# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM S-3

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

13-3398766

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

(Exact Name of Registrant As Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

**20-1059842** (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

16690 Collins Avenue, PH-1 Sunny Isles Beach, FL 33160 (305) 422-4100

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrants' Principal Executive Offices)

Aris Kekedjian President, Chief Executive Officer and Director 16690 Collins Avenue, PH-1 Sunny Isles Beach, FL 33160 (305) 422-4100

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

With copies to:

Michael Saliba, Esq. Proskauer Rose LLP 11 Times Square New York, New York 10036 (212) 969-3000

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.  $\Box$ 

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box  $\boxtimes$ 

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box:  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box:  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  $\boxtimes$  Non-accelerated filer  $\square$ 

Accelerated filer
Smaller reporting co
Emerging growth con

g company □ h company □

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.  $\Box$ 

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities To Be Registered	Amount to be Registered <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(3)</sup>
Depositary Units <sup>(4)</sup>				
Preferred Units <sup>(4)</sup>				
Debt Securities <sup>(4)</sup>				
Guarantees of Debt Securities <sup>(5)</sup>				
Warrants				
Rights				
Units			\$1,200,000,000	\$77,675.43

(1) There is being registered here such indeterminate number of each identified class of securities, as may from time to time be issued at indeterminate prices, with an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$1,200,000,000. Securities registered hereunder may be sold separately, together or as units with other securities registered hereunder.

- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee for the primary offering pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933. Pursuant to Rule 457(o) and General Instruction II.D of Form S-3, which permits the registration fee to be calculated on the basis of the maximum offering price of all the securities listed for the offering, the table does not specify by each class information as to the amount to be registered or proposed maximum offering price per unit.
- (3) Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(6) under the Securities Act of 1933, the securities registered pursuant to this registration statement include \$488,034,514.14 of unsold securities that have been previously registered on the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-232711) initially filed on July 18, 2019 and declared effective on September 20, 2019 (the "Prior Registration Statement"). A filing fee of \$59,149.78, was paid in connection with such unsold securities and will continue to be applied to such unsold securities, resulting in a registration fee of \$77,675.43 in connection with this registration statement. Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(6), the offering of the unsold securities registered under the Prior Registration Statement will be deemed terminated as of the effective date of this registration statement. If the registrants sell any of such unsold securities included on this registration statement to this registration statement to the Prior Registration Statement after the date of filing, and prior to the date of effectiveness, of this registration statement, the registrants will file a pre-effective amendment to this registration statement which will reduce the number of such unsold securities registered need not his registration statement which will reduce the number of such unsold securities registered hereon will equal \$1,200,000,000 and will pay the additional registration fee resulting therefrom.
- (4) Subject to footnote (1), there are also being registered hereunder an indeterminate principal amount or number of depositary units, preferred units or debt securities that may be issued upon conversion of, or in exchange for, preferred units or debt securities registered hereunder or upon exercise of warrants or rights registered hereunder, as the case may be.
- (5) Any series of debt securities issued by Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. will be guaranteed by Icahn Enterprises L.P. Pursuant to Rule 457(n), no separate fee is payable with respect to the guarantees of the debt securities being registered.

The registrants hereby amend this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission acting pursuant to said section 8(a), may determine.

PROSPECTUS

# \$1,200,000,000



# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P. ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

Depositary Units, Representing Limited Partner Interests Preferred Units Debt Securities (including Guarantees of Non-Convertible debt) Warrants Rights

Units

We may, from time to time, offer and sell depositary units or preferred units representing limited partner interests in Icahn Enterprises L.P., debt securities (which may be senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities), including guarantees of non-convertible debt, warrants or rights, either separately or in units, in one or more offerings. The debt securities, preferred units, warrants or rights may be convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for depositary units, preferred units or debt securities.

We may offer and sell these securities to or through one or more underwriters, dealers and agents, or directly to purchasers, on a continuous or delayed basis. The aggregate initial offering price of all securities sold by us under this prospectus will not exceed \$1,200,000,000, including the U.S. dollar equivalent if the public offering of any such securities is denominated in one or more foreign currencies, foreign currency units or composite currencies. This prospectus describes the general terms of these securities and the general manner in which we will offer the securities. The specific terms of any securities we offer will be included in a supplement to this prospectus. The prospectus supplement will also describe the specific manner in which we will offer the securities.

Our depositary units are listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "IEP".

This prospectus may not be used to complete sales of securities unless it is accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" on page 4.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2021.

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P. ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	1
INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA	<u>1</u>
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION	<u>1</u>
OUR COMPANY	<u>3</u>
RISK FACTORS	<u>4</u>
USE OF PROCEEDS	<u>5</u>
DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY UNITS	<u>6</u>
DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED UNITS	<u>9</u>
OUR PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT AND CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW	<u>10</u>
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	<u>18</u>
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS	<u>26</u>
DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS	<u>28</u>
DESCRIPTION OF UNITS	<u>29</u>
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	<u>30</u>
LEGAL MATTERS	<u>32</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>32</u>
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	<u>32</u>
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE	<u>32</u>



# ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we and Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") using a "shelf" registration, or continuous offering, process. Under this shelf registration process, we may, from time to time, offer and sell depositary units or preferred units representing limited partner interests, debt securities (including guarantees of non-convertible debt), warrants or rights, either separately or in units, in one or more offerings with a maximum aggregate offering price of \$1,200,000,000.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering and the offered securities. Any prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Any statement that we make in this prospectus will be modified or superseded by any inconsistent statement made by us in a prospectus supplement. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. The registration statement filed with the SEC includes exhibits that provide more details about the matters discussed in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus, the related exhibits filed with the SEC and any prospectus supplement, together with the additional information described below under the headings "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference." This prospectus incorporates important business and financial information about us that is not included in or delivered with this prospectus. We will provide without charge to each person to whom a copy of this prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request of that person, a copy of any and all of this information. Requests for copies should be directed to Investor Relations Department, Icahn Enterprises L.P., 16690 Collins Avenue, PH-1, Sunny Isles Beach, FL 33160; (305) 422-4100. Our website address is www.ielp.com. Our website is not a part of this prospectus.

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and in any accompanying prospectus supplement. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and any other document incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of those documents. We do not imply that there has been no change in the information contained in this prospectus or in our affairs since that date by delivering this prospectus.

## INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

We obtained the market and competitive position data, if any, included or incorporated by reference herein from our and our subsidiaries' own research, surveys or studies conducted by third parties and industry or general publications. Industry publications and surveys generally state that they have obtained information from sources believed to be reliable, but do not guarantee the accuracy and completeness of such information. While we believe that each of these studies and publications is reliable, we have not independently verified such data, and we make no representation as to the accuracy of such information. Similarly, we believe our and our subsidiaries' internal research is reliable, but it has not been verified by any independent sources.

# CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

This prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents that we incorporate by reference may contain "forward-looking statements". Forward-looking statements are those that do not relate solely to historical fact. They include, but are not limited to, any statement that may predict, forecast, indicate or imply future results, performance, achievements or events. Forward-looking statements can generally be identified by phrases such as "believes," "expects," "potential," "continues," "may," "should," "seeks," "predicts," "anticipates," "intends," "projects," "estimates," "plans," "could," "designed," "should be" and other similar expressions that denote expectations of future or conditional events rather than statements of fact. Forward-looking statements also may relate to strategies, plans and objectives for, and potential results of, future operations, financial results, financial condition, business prospects, growth strategy and liquidity, and are based upon management's current plans and beliefs or current estimates of future results or trends.

These forward-looking statements reflect our current views with respect to future events and are based on assumptions and subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from trends, plans or expectations set forth in the forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties may include the risks and uncertainties described in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, our Current Reports on Form 8-K, as well as those risk factors included under "Risk Factors" in this prospectus.

Given these risks and uncertainties, we urge you to read this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference completely and with the understanding that actual future results may be materially different from what we plan or expect. All of the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference are qualified by these cautionary statements and we cannot assure you that the actual results or developments anticipated by us will be realized or, even if substantially realized, that they will have the expected consequences to or effects on our business or operations. In addition, these forward-looking statements present our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference. We do not intend to update you concerning any future revisions to any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and the documents we incorporate by reference. However, you should carefully review the risk factors set forth in other reports or documents we file from time to time with the SEC.

# OUR COMPANY

Icahn Enterprises L.P. ("Icahn Enterprises") is a master limited partnership formed in Delaware on February 17, 1987. References to "we," "our" or "us" herein include Icahn Enterprises and its subsidiaries, unless the context otherwise requires.

Icahn Enterprises owns a 99% limited partner interest in Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., or Icahn Enterprises Holdings. Icahn Enterprises G.P. Inc. ("Icahn Enterprises GP"), which is owned and controlled by Mr. Carl C. Icahn, owns a 1% general partner interest in each of Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings as of March 31, 2021, which is reflected as an aggregate 1.99% general partner interest in the financial statements of Icahn Enterprises. Icahn Enterprises Holdings and its subsidiaries own substantially all of our assets and liabilities and conduct substantially all of our operations. In addition to the above, Mr. Icahn and his affiliates owned approximately 91% of Icahn Enterprises' outstanding depositary units as of March 31, 2021.

We conduct and plan to continue to conduct our activities in such a manner as not to be deemed an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"). Therefore, no more than 40% of our total assets can be invested in investment securities, as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act. In addition, we do not invest or intend to invest in securities as our primary business. We intend to structure our investments to continue to be taxed as a partnership rather than as a corporation under the applicable publicly traded partnership rules of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

Mr. Icahn's estate has been designed to assure the stability and continuation of Icahn Enterprises with no need to monetize his interests for estate tax or other purposes. In the event of Mr. Icahn's death, control of Mr. Icahn's interests in Icahn Enterprises and its general partner will be placed in charitable and other trusts under the control of senior Icahn Enterprises executives and family members.

We are a diversified holding company owning subsidiaries engaged in the following operating businesses: Investment, Energy, Automotive, Food Packaging, Metals, Real Estate, Home Fashion and Pharma.

Our depositary units representing limited partner interests trade on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "IEP."

Our principal executive offices are located at 16690 Collins Avenue, PH-1, Sunny Isles Beach, Florida 33160. Our telephone number is (305) 422-4100.

Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. ("Icahn Enterprises Finance"), a Delaware corporation, is our wholly owned subsidiary. Icahn Enterprises Finance was incorporated on April 19, 2004 and was formed solely for the purpose of serving as a co-issuer of non-convertible debt securities of Icahn Enterprises. Icahn Enterprises Finance does not and will not have any operations or assets and will not have any revenues. Icahn Enterprises Finance's principal business address is 16690 Collins Avenue, PH-1, Sunny Isles Beach, Florida 33160 and its telephone number is (305) 422-4100.

# **RISK FACTORS**

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Additionally, limited partner interests are inherently different from the capital stock of a corporation, although many of the business risks to which we are subject are similar to those that would be faced by a corporation engaged in similar businesses. Prior to making a decision about investing in our securities, you should carefully consider the risk factors and all of the other information included in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, including those included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and, if applicable, in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K. The occurrence of any of these risks could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

The risks and uncertainties we describe are not the only ones facing us. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business or operations. Any adverse effect on our business, financial condition or operating results could result in a decline in the value of our securities and the loss of all or part of your investment.

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Except as described in any prospectus supplement, the net proceeds from the sale of the securities will be added to our general funds and used for general partnership purposes, which may include investments in our operating subsidiaries and potential acquisitions in accordance with our investment strategy. We continually identify, evaluate and discuss with others acquisition and investment opportunities. We continually evaluate potential acquisition candidates and intend to continue to pursue transactions. However, we have not reached any agreements, commitments or understandings for any future acquisitions or investments other than those arrangements, if any, as described in the documents we incorporate by reference or in any applicable prospectus supplement.

When we offer a particular series of securities, the prospectus supplement relating to that offering will describe the intended use of the net proceeds received from that offering. We will retain broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds.

#### DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY UNITS

The following description of our depositary units does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to applicable Delaware law, and to provisions of our amended and restated agreement of limited partnership, dated as of May 12, 1987, as amended and restated as of August 2, 2016, which we refer to as our partnership agreement, and the depositary agreement, dated as of July 1, 1987, as amended and restated as of August 2, 2016, which we refer to as our depositary agreement, entered into between us and Computershare Inc., as depositary, which we refer to as the depositary, and the unitholders. A reference to the "partnership agreement" in this prospectus refers to both of our partnership agreement and the Icahn Enterprises Holdings partnership agreement, unless otherwise indicated. The prospectus supplement relating to a particular offering of depositary units will contain a description of U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the depositary units.

# General

The depositary units represent limited partner interests in Icahn Enterprises. The percentage interest in Icahn Enterprises represented by a depositary unit is equal to the ratio it bears at the time of such determination to the total number of depositary units in Icahn Enterprises (including any undeposited depositary units) outstanding, multiplied by 99%, which is the aggregate percentage interest in Icahn Enterprises of all holders of depositary units. Subject to the rights and preferences of any preferred units that may be issued, each depositary unit evidences entitlement to a portion of Icahn Enterprises' distributions and an allocation of Icahn Enterprises' net income and net loss, as determined in accordance with our partnership agreement. We are authorized to issue additional depositary units or other securities from time to time to unitholders. There is no limit to the number of depositary units or additional classes of units, including any preferred units, that may be issued. The board of directors of our general partner has the power, without any further action by the unitholders, to issue units with such designations, preferences and relative, participating or other special rights, powers and duties, including rights, powers and duties senior to existing classes of depositary units or preferred units. The depositary units have no preemptive rights.

All or a portion of the depositary receipts evidencing the depositary units may be held through the Depositary Trust Company's ("DTC") book-entry settlement system. All depositary receipts accepted for book-entry settlement with DTC are represented by a single receipt (the "DTC Receipt"), which shall be deposited with DTC (or its custodian) evidencing all such depositary units and registered in the name of the nominee of DTC (initially Cede & Co.). The depositary or such other entity as is agreed to by DTC may hold the DTC Receipt as custodian for DTC. Ownership of beneficial interests in the DTC Receipt will be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership will be effected through, records maintained by (i) DTC or its nominee for such DTC Receipt, or (ii) institutions that have accounts with DTC.

# **Deposit of Certificates of Limited Partner Interests**

Subject to the terms and conditions of the depositary agreement, on the date of any issuance of depositary units by Icahn Enterprises, our general partner will either (i) deposit with the depositary a certificate or certificates or (ii) in the case of uncertificated depositary units, provide evidence of a credit to the book-entry account maintained by the Registrar, in either case evidencing the aggregate whole number of depositary units so issued. Such deposit or book-entry credit will be accompanied by (a) written instructions containing the name, address, social security or taxpayer identification number of and the number of depositary units to be issued to each investor in the Partnership, and (b) a written request that the depositary execute and deliver to each such investor depositary receipts evidencing the depositary units, registered in the name of such investor, or book-entry credit in the name of such investor, in accordance with such written instructions. Each investor will thereupon be recognized by Icahn Enterprises as a record holder as of the closing date of such issuance of depositary units.

#### **Transfer of Depositary Units**

Until a depositary unit has been transferred on the books of the depositary, we and the depositary will treat the record holder of the unit as the absolute owner for all purposes. A transfer of depositary units will not be recognized by the depositary or us unless and until the depositary receipt evidencing such

depositary units, or other evidence of uncertificated units, is surrendered by the holder thereof, in person or by duly authorized attorney, to the depositary, properly endorsed and properly signature guaranteed or accompanied by an instrument of transfer executed by the transferor.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any depositary unit evidenced by a receipt, and subject to the provisions of the partnership agreement, the appropriate officers of the general partner shall execute and deliver, and in the case of receipts evidencing depositary units, the depositary shall countersign and deliver, in the name of the holder or the designated transferee or transferees, as required pursuant to the holder's instructions, one or more new receipts, or shall deliver other evidence of the issuance of uncertificated units, evidencing the same aggregate number and type of depositary units as was evidenced by the receipt so surrendered.

By acceptance of the transfer or issuance of any depositary units, each transferee or other recipient of depositary units (including any nominee holder or an agent or representative acquiring such units for the account of another person) (i) shall be admitted to the partnership as a limited partner with respect to the units so transferred or issued to such person when any such transfer or issuance is reflected in the books and records of the partnership, (ii) shall become bound by the terms of, and shall be deemed to have agreed to be bound by, the partnership agreement (iii) shall become the record holder of the units so transferred or issued, (iv) represents that the transferee or other recipient has the capacity, power and authority to enter into the partnership agreement, and (v) makes the consents, acknowledgements and waivers contained in the partnership agreement, all with or without execution of the partnership agreement.

A transferee will be deemed to be a party to the depositary agreement and to be bound by its terms and conditions.

#### Transfers of Depositary Units Held in Book-Entry Form.

Depositary units held in book-entry form shall be transferred through DTC's book-entry settlement system.

#### Withdrawal of Depositary Units from Deposit

A unitholder may withdraw from the depositary the depositary units represented by its depositary receipts upon written request and surrender of the depositary receipts evidencing the depositary units in exchange for a certificate issued by us evidencing the same number of depositary units, or in the case of uncertificated depositary units, evidence of a book-entry credit.

A transferee is required to become a unitholder of record before being entitled to withdraw depositary units from the depositary. Depositary units that have been withdrawn from the depositary, and therefore are not evidenced by depositary receipts, are not transferable except upon death, by operation of law, by transfer to us or redeposit with the depositary. A holder of depositary units withdrawn from deposit will continue to receive its respective share of distributions and allocations of net income and losses pursuant to our partnership agreement. In order to transfer depositary units withdrawn from the depositary other than upon death, by operation of law or to the partnership, a unitholder must redeposit the certificate evidencing such withdrawn depositary units with the depositary and request issuance of depositary receipts representing such depositary units, which depositary receipts then may be transferred. Any redeposit of such withdrawn depositary units with the depositary units or portion thereof) and will be subject to the satisfaction of certain other procedural requirements under the depositary agreement.

# **Replacement of Lost Depositary Receipts and Certificates**

A unitholder or transferee who loses or has its certificate for depositary units or depositary receipts stolen or destroyed may obtain a replacement certificate or depositary receipt by furnishing a penalty surety bond and by satisfying certain other procedural requirements under the depositary agreement.

#### **Amendment of Depositary Agreement**

Subject to the restrictions described below, any provision of the depositary agreement, including the form of depositary receipt, may, at any time and from time to time, be amended by the mutual agreement of

us and the depositary in any respect deemed necessary or appropriate by us and them, without the approval of the holders of depositary units. No amendment to the depositary agreement, however, may impair the right of a holder of depositary units to surrender a depositary receipt and to withdraw any or all of the deposited depositary units evidenced by a depositary receipt or to redeposit depositary units pursuant to the depositary agreement and receive a depositary receipt evidencing redeposited depositary units.

The depositary will furnish notice to each record holder of a depositary unit, and to each securities exchange on which depositary units are listed for trading, of any material amendment made to the depositary agreement. Each record holder of a depositary unit at the time any amendment of the depositary agreement becomes effective will be deemed, by continuing to hold the depositary unit, to consent and agree to the amendment and to be bound by the depositary agreement, as so amended.

The depositary will give notice of the imposition of any fee or charge, other than fees and charges provided for in the depositary agreement, or change to the fees and charges, upon record holders of depositary units to any securities exchange on which the depositary units are listed for trading and to all record holders of depositary units. The imposition of any fee or charge, or change to them, will not be effective until the expiration of 30 days after the date of such notice, unless it becomes effective in the form of an amendment to the depositary agreement effected by us and the depositary.

#### **Termination of Depositary Agreement**

We may not terminate the depositary agreement unless the termination (1) is in connection with us entering into a similar agreement with a new depositary selected by the general partner, (2) is as a result of our receipt of an opinion of counsel to the effect that the termination is necessary for us to avoid being treated as an "association" taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes or to avoid being in violation of any applicable federal or state securities laws or (3) is in connection with our dissolution.

The depositary will terminate the depositary agreement, when directed to do so by us, by mailing notice of termination to the record holders of depositary units then outstanding at least 60 days before the date fixed for the termination in such notice. Termination will be effective on the date fixed in such notice, which date must be at least 60 days after it is mailed. Upon termination of the depositary agreement, the depositary will discontinue the transfer of depositary units, suspend the distribution of reports, notices and disbursements and cease to perform any other acts under the depositary agreement, except in the event the depositary agreement is not being terminated in connection with us entering into a similar agreement with a new depositary, the depositary will assist in the facilitation of the withdrawal of depositary units by holders who desire to surrender their depositary receipts.

# **Resignation or Removal of Depositary**

The depositary may resign as depositary and may be removed by us at any time upon 60 days' written notice. The resignation or removal of the depositary becomes effective upon the appointment of a successor depositary by us and written acceptance by the successor depositary of its appointment. In the event a successor depositary is not appointed within 75 days of notification of such resignation or removal, the general partner will act as depositary until a successor depositary is appointed. Any corporation into or with which the depositary may be merged or consolidated will be the successor depositary without the execution or filing of any document or any further act.



#### **DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED UNITS**

We are authorized to issue preferred units having rights senior to our depositary units. The board of directors of our general partner is authorized to establish the powers, rights, preferences, privileges and designations of one or more class of preferred units without further approval, including:

- distribution rights;
- conversion rights;
- voting rights;
- · redemption rights and terms of redemption; and
- liquidation preferences.

The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of the preferred units of each class will be fixed by a certificate of amendment to the partnership agreement relating to each class. The prospectus supplement relating to each class will specify the terms of the preferred units, including:

- the maximum number of units in the class and the distinctive designation;
- the rights to share in partnership distributions;
- the terms on which the units may be redeemed, if at all;
- the rights of the class upon dissolution and liquidation of the partnership;
- the terms of any retirement or sinking fund for the purchase or redemption of the units of the class;
- the terms and conditions, if any, on which the units of the class will be convertible into, or exchangeable for, units of any other class or classes of securities;
- the voting rights, if any, on the units of the class; and
- any or all other preferences and relative, participating, operational or other special rights or qualifications, limitations or restrictions of the units.

We will describe the specific terms of a particular class of preferred units in the prospectus supplement relating to that class. The description of preferred units above and the description of the terms of a particular series of preferred units in the prospectus supplement are not complete. You should refer to the applicable certificate of amendment to our partnership agreement for complete information. The prospectus supplement will contain a description of U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the particular series of preferred units.

#### OUR PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT AND CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW

The rights of a limited partner of the partnership are set forth in our partnership agreement. The following is a summary of certain provisions of our partnership agreement and the agreement of limited partnership of Icahn Enterprises Holdings, or the Icahn Enterprises Holdings partnership agreement, which is similar to our partnership agreement in all material respects (except for the preferred units). The following summary discusses certain provisions that relate to both, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to both our partnership agreement and the Icahn Enterprises Holdings partnership agreement.

# **Removal of the General Partner**

Subject to certain limitations on the exercise by unitholders of voting rights, the general partner may be removed by the written consent or affirmative vote of holders of depositary units owning at least 75% of the total number of all outstanding depositary units, voting as a class, then held by unitholders, including the general partner and its affiliates to the extent that they are holders of depositary units. Upon the removal of the general partner by holders of depositary units, the holders of depositary units will be obligated to elect a successor general partner and to continue the business of the partnership. At the election of the general partner, a successor general partner will be required, at the effective date of its admission as a general partner, to purchase Icahn Enterprises GP's general partner interest directly from Icahn Enterprises GP for a price equal to its "fair market value," as described below.

If Icahn Enterprises GP does not elect to sell its interest, the successor general partner will be required to contribute to the capital of Icahn Enterprises cash in an amount equal to 1/99th of the product of the number of depositary units outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of such successor general partner's admission (but after giving effect to the conversion of Icahn Enterprises GP's general partner interest into depositary units described below) and the average price at which the depositary units had been trading over the 20-day period immediately preceding the successor general partner's admission. Thereafter, the successor general partner will be entitled to one percent (1%) of all partnership allocations and distributions.

If Icahn Enterprises GP chooses not to sell its percentage interest directly to a successor general partner, Icahn Enterprises GP's general partner interest in Icahn Enterprises will be converted into depositary units, with the number of depositary units to be received to be based upon the "fair market value" of its general partner interest at the time of its removal and the average price at which the depositary units had been trading over the 20-day period preceding the effective date of Icahn Enterprises GP's departure. In this regard, the "fair market value" of the departing general partner's interest is the amount that would be distributable to Icahn Enterprises GP on account of the interest if Icahn Enterprises were to dispose of all of its assets in an orderly liquidation, commencing on the effective date of its removal at a price equal to the fair market value of those assets (discounted at the rate then payable on one-year U.S. Treasury obligations to the effective date of such removal to reflect the time reasonably anticipated to be necessary to consummate the sales), as agreed upon between Icahn Enterprises GP as the departing general partner and its successor, or, in the absence of an agreement, as determined by an independent appraiser.

Upon removal of Icahn Enterprises GP from the partnership, Icahn Enterprises GP also will be removed as general partner of Icahn Enterprises Holdings and its general partner interest in Icahn Enterprises Holdings will either be purchased by the successor general partner or converted into depositary units (in which case the successor shall also contribute to the capital of Icahn Enterprises Holdings) in the same manner as provided above with respect to the partnership.

The partnership agreement provides that, upon the departure of Icahn Enterprises GP and the conversion of its general partner interest in Icahn Enterprises to depositary units, Icahn Enterprises will, at the request of the departing general partner, file with the SEC up to three registration statements under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), registering the offer and sale of all or a portion of the depositary units owned by Icahn Enterprises GP, including those depositary units received upon conversion of its general partner interest in Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings. The cost of the first registration will be borne by Icahn Enterprises and the cost of any other such registration will be borne by Icahn Enterprises GP.

## Withdrawal of the General Partner

The general partner may withdraw, but only if:

- the withdrawal is with the consent of a majority interest;
- Icahn Enterprises GP, with the consent of a majority interest, transfers all of its interest as general partner in the partnership;
- the transferee consents to be bound by the partnership agreement and the transferee has the necessary legal authority to act as successor general partner of the partnership; and
- Icahn Enterprises receives an opinion of counsel to the effect that a vote by the unitholders and the admission of a new general partner is in conformity with Delaware law, will not cause the loss of limited liability to the unitholders and will not cause Icahn Enterprises to be treated as an "association" taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Icahn Enterprises GP may, without the consent of the unitholders (to the extent permitted by law), transfer its interest as general partner in Icahn Enterprises to any person or entity that has, by merger, consolidation or otherwise, acquired all or substantially all of the assets or stock of Icahn Enterprises GP and continued its business, provided that such person or entity has a net worth no less than that of Icahn Enterprises GP and has accepted and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions of the partnership agreement. The general partner also may mortgage, pledge, hypothecate or grant a security interest in its interest as general partner in Icahn Enterprises without the consent of unitholders.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to Section 17-602 of the Delaware Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act (the "Partnership Act"), the general partner may withdraw from the limited partnership at any time by giving written notice to the other partners. If this withdrawal results in the violation of the partnership agreement, the Partnership may recover from the withdrawing general partner damages for the breach in addition to any other remedies available under law.

# Distributions

The general partner has the power and authority to retain or use partnership assets or revenues as, in the sole and absolute discretion of the general partner, may be required to satisfy the anticipated present and future cash needs of the partnership, whether for operations, expansion, investments, acquisitions or otherwise.

Subject to Section 17-607 of the Partnership Act and to the provision with respect to distributions upon liquidation or dissolution of the partnership, the general partner, in its sole and absolute discretion, may make such distribution from partnership assets or otherwise as it deems appropriate in its sole discretion, quarterly, annually or at any other time. Any distributions will be distributed to the general partner and the record holders in accordance with their respective percentage interests.

Each distribution pursuant hereto shall be paid by the Partnership only to the record holders (as of the record date set forth for such distribution) and to the general partner. Such payment shall constitute full payment and satisfaction of the Partnership's liability in respect of the applicable distribution (and the Partnership shall have no liability to any other Person by reason of an assignment of a depositary unit or otherwise).

#### Allocations of Income and Loss

The Icahn Enterprises partnership agreement provides, in general, that all items of income, gain, loss and deduction are allocated to Icahn Enterprises GP and to the holders of depositary units in accordance with their respective percentage ownership in the partnership. Items allocated to the holders of depositary units are further allocated among them pro rata in accordance with the respective number of depositary units owned by each of them. The partnership's income and gain, and loss and deduction, for U.S. federal income tax purposes will be computed on an annual basis and apportioned equally among the calendar months among the general partner and record holders of depositary units in accordance with their percentage interests as of the first day of the immediately following month. The partnership's gains and losses from capital transactions generally will be allocated among the general partner and record holders of depositary units in proportion to their percentage interests as of the close of business on the last day of the month in which such gains and losses occurred. However, if gain from a capital transaction is recognized by the partnership over more than one calendar year, gain recognized by the partnership in years subsequent to the year in which the capital transaction occurred shall be allocated in the same manner as income of the partnership is allocated.

#### Amendment of the Partnership Agreement

#### General

Amendments to the partnership agreement may be proposed either by the general partner or by unitholders owning at least 10% of the units outstanding. In order to adopt a proposed amendment, other than certain amendments discussed below, the general partner is required to seek written consent of the unitholders or call a meeting to consider and vote upon the proposed amendment. The general partner is not required to take further action with respect to any proposed amendment that, in the opinion of counsel, would be illegal under Delaware law if adopted. A proposed amendment will become effective only if approved by the general partner in writing and approved by a majority interest of unitholders, unless a greater percentage is required by law or the partnership agreement.

#### Amendments Adopted Solely by Icahn Enterprises GP

The general partner may amend the partnership agreement without the approval or consent of the limited partners to reflect:

- any changes in our name or the location of our principal place of our business;
- the admission, substitution, withdrawal or removal of partners in accordance with the partnership agreement;
- an election to be bound by any successor statute to the Partnership Act;
- any change that is necessary to qualify as a limited partnership or a partnership in which the limited partners have limited liability under the laws of any state or to ensure that we will not be treated as an association taxable as a corporation or otherwise taxed as an entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- any change that is necessary to qualify as a "real estate investment trust";
- any change (i) that is inconsequential and does not materially adversely affect unitholders; (ii) to cure any ambiguity or to correct any provision; (iii) to satisfy any federal or state agency or contained in any federal or state statute; (iv) to facilitate the trading of the depositary units or comply with any requirements of any securities exchange on which the depositary units are listed for trading; (v) in connection with any action permitted to be taken by Icahn Enterprises GP in the case of the loss of partnership status; or (vi) required or contemplated by the partnership agreement;
- any change in any provision of the partnership agreement that requires any action to be taken by or on behalf of the general partner pursuant to the requirements of applicable Delaware law if the provisions of applicable Delaware law are revised so that the taking of such action is no longer required; or
- any other amendments similar to the foregoing.

# **Prohibited Amendments**

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless approved by Icahn Enterprises GP in writing and, subject to limitations on the exercise by unitholders of voting rights, by all of the holders of depositary units, no amendment may be made to the partnership agreement if the amendment, in the opinion of counsel would result in the loss of the limited liability of unitholders or Icahn Enterprises as the sole limited partner of Icahn Enterprises Holdings or would cause Icahn Enterprises or Icahn Enterprises Holdings to be treated as an

association taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In addition, no amendment to the partnership agreement may be made that would:

- enlarge the obligations of the general partner or any unitholder or convert the interest of any unitholder into the interest of a general partner;
- modify the expense reimbursement payable to the general partner and its affiliates pursuant to the
  partnership agreement without the consent of the general partner or the fees and compensation
  payable to the general partner and its affiliates pursuant to the Icahn Enterprises Holdings
  partnership agreement;
- modify the order and method for allocations of net income and net loss or distributions of net cash flow from operations without the consent of the general partner or the unitholders adversely affected; or
- amend sections of the partnership agreement concerning amendments of the agreement without the consent of unitholders owning at least 95% of the total number of depositary units outstanding then held by all unitholders.

#### **Issuance of Additional Securities**

The partnership is authorized to issue additional depositary units or other securities from time to time to unitholders or additional investors without the consent or approval of unitholders. There is no limit to the number of depositary units or additional classes that may be issued. The board of directors of the general partner has the power, without any further action by the unitholders, to cause the Partnership to issue securities with such designations, preferences and relative, participating or other special rights, powers and duties senior to existing classes of depositary units or preferred units, if any.

#### Meetings; Voting Rights of Unitholders

Any action that is required or permitted to be taken by unitholders may be taken either at a meeting of the holders of depositary units or without a meeting if consents in writing setting forth the action so taken are signed by holders of depositary units owning not less than the minimum number of depositary units, or preferred units, if any, that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting. Meetings of the holders of depositary units may be called by the general partner or by unitholders owning at least 10% of the total depositary units outstanding then owned by all such unitholders. Holders of depositary units may vote either in person or by proxy at meetings.

The general partner manages and operates Icahn Enterprises. Unlike the holders of common stock in a corporation, holders of our outstanding depositary units have only limited voting rights on matters affecting our business. Holders of depositary units have no right to elect the general partner on an annual or other continuing basis, and the general partner generally may not be removed except pursuant to the vote of the holders of not less than 75% of the outstanding depositary units. In addition, removal of the general partner may result in a change of control under our existing debt securities. As a result, holders of depositary units have limited say in matters affecting our operations and others may find it difficult to attempt to gain control or influence our activities.

Each unitholder will have one vote for each depositary unit as to which the unitholder has been admitted as a unitholder. The voting rights of a unitholder who transfers a depositary unit will terminate with respect to that depositary unit upon its transfer. The partnership agreement does not provide for annual meetings of the unitholders.

Unitholders have the right to vote on the following matters and the actions specified therein may be taken by the general partner only with the affirmative vote, in person or by proxy, of a majority interest (except that a higher vote is required for (i) certain amendments to the partnership agreement discussed above and (ii) the removal of the general partner) and with a separate concurrence of Icahn Enterprises GP:

- the amendment of the partnership agreement, except for those amendments that may be made without unitholder approval as discussed above;
- the dissolution of Icahn Enterprises pursuant to the partnership agreement;
- the selection of a liquidating trustee;
- the approval or disapproval of any merger or consolidation of Icahn Enterprises; provided, however that no approval is required with respect to any such transaction which, in the sole and absolute discretion of the general partner, (A) is primarily for the purpose of acquiring properties or assets, (B) combines the ongoing business operations of the entities with Icahn Enterprises as the surviving entity, or (C) is between Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings;
- the approval or disapproval of a sale or other disposition (except upon dissolution and liquidation) of all or substantially all of our assets;
- the transfer of the general partner's partner interest;
- the withdrawal of Icahn Enterprises GP as the general partner;
- the election of a successor general partner;
- the removal of the general partner;
- the election to reconstitute and continue the business rather than dissolve; and
- to consent to certain proposals submitted for the approval of the limited partners of Icahn Enterprises Holdings.

As of March 31, 2021, Mr. Icahn and his affiliates owned approximately 91% of our outstanding depositary units. As a result of these holdings, Mr. Icahn can exercise effective control over substantially all matters subject to unitholder consent or approval. Mr. Icahn's interests may differ from the interests of other unitholders.

#### **Restriction on Short-Form Mergers**

Neither the general partner nor its affiliates will cause the partnership (in the event that the Partnership Act is amended to permit partnerships to engage in short-form merger transactions), or any successor entity of the partnership, whether in its current form as a limited partnership or as converted to or succeeded by a corporation or other form of business association, to effect a merger or other business combination (in the event that such short-form merger statute applies to other business combinations) of the partnership or such successor, in each case pursuant to Section 253 of the General Corporation Law of Delaware, or any successor statute, or any similar short-form merger statute under the laws of Delaware or any other jurisdiction. This provision does not apply to any other merger or business combination transaction. In addition, no amendment to this provision is permitted without a unanimous vote of the record holders, unless the amendment has been approved by the audit committee, in which event only a majority interest, as defined, is required for approval of the amendment.

# Liability of General Partner and Unitholders

The general partner will be liable for all general obligations of the partnership to the extent not paid by the partnership. The general partner will not, however, be liable for the nonrecourse obligations of the partnership. Assuming that a unitholder does not take part in the control of the business of Icahn Enterprises and otherwise acts in conformity with the provisions of the partnership agreement, the liability of the unitholder will, under the Partnership Act, be limited, subject to certain possible exceptions, generally to the amount contributed by the unitholder or the unitholder's predecessor in interest to the capital of the partnership, plus the unitholder's share of any undistributed partnership income, profits or property. However, under the Partnership Act, a unitholder who receives a distribution from Icahn Enterprises that is made in violation of the Partnership Act and who knew at the time of the distribution that the distribution was improper, is liable to Icahn Enterprises for the amount of the distribution. Such liability or liability under other applicable Delaware law (such as the law of fraudulent conveyances) ceases after expiration of three years from the date of the applicable distribution.

Under the Partnership Act, a partnership is prohibited from making a distribution to a partner to the extent that at the time of the distribution, after giving effect to the distribution, all liabilities of the partnership, other than liabilities to partners on account of their partner interests and liabilities for which the recourse of creditors is limited to specified property of the partnership, exceed the fair value of the assets of the partnership (except that fair value of property that is subject to a liability for which the recourse of creditors is limited is included in the assets of the partnership only to the extent that the fair value of the property exceeds that liability). An assignee of a limited partner who becomes a limited partner does not, under the Partnership Act, become liable for any obligation of the assignor to restore prior distributions.

## **Reimbursement of Expenses**

The partnership agreement requires us to reimburse the general partner for expenses it reasonably incurs or payments it makes on our behalf and all other expenses allocable to us or otherwise incurred by the general partner in connection with conducting our business, including without limitation, salaries and rent. Such allocations are subject to periodic review by our audit committee.

## **Books and Reports**

The general partner is required to keep complete and accurate books with respect to the partnership's business at the principal office of the partnership. The books are maintained for financial accounting purposes on the accrual basis, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The fiscal year of Icahn Enterprises is the calendar year.

Unitholders will be entitled to have access to Icahn Enterprises books and certain other records at reasonable times upon reasonable notice to the general partner, subject to certain limitations including those intended to protect confidential business information.

The general partner will furnish to each unitholder, within 120 days after the close of each fiscal year, reports containing certain financial statements of Icahn Enterprises for the fiscal year, including a balance sheet and statements of income, unitholders' equity and changes in financial position, which will be audited by a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants. Within 90 days after the close of each taxable year, Icahn Enterprises will use its best efforts to furnish to each unitholder as of the last day of any month during such taxable year such information as may be required by the unitholders for the preparation of their individual federal, state and local tax returns. This information will be furnished in summary form so that certain complex calculations normally required can be avoided. The partnership's ability to furnish such summary information may depend on the cooperation of unitholders in supplying certain information to the partnership.

## **Power of Attorney**

Pursuant to the Icahn Enterprises' partnership agreement, each unitholder of record appoints Icahn Enterprises GP and each of Icahn Enterprises GP's authorized officers as the unitholder's or substituted unitholder's attorney-in-fact:

- to enter into the depositary agreement and deposit the depositary units of the unitholder or substituted unitholder in the deposit account established by the depositary and admit the holders of depositary units and preferred units as limited partners in Icahn Enterprises, and
- to make, execute, file and/or record:
  - instruments with respect to any amendment of the partnership agreement;
  - conveyances and other instruments and documents with respect to the dissolution, termination and liquidation of Icahn Enterprises pursuant to the terms of the partnership agreement;
  - financing statements or other documents necessary to grant or perfect a security interest, mortgage, pledge or lien on all or any of the assets of the partnership;
  - instruments or papers required to continue the business of Icahn Enterprises pursuant to the partnership agreement;

- · instruments relating to the admission of limited partners in the partnership; and
- all other instruments deemed necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of the partnership agreement.

The power of attorney is irrevocable, will survive the subsequent death, incompetency, dissolution, disability, incapacity, bankruptcy or termination of the granting unitholder, and will extend to such unitholder's heirs, successors and assigns.

# Death, Bankruptcy or Incompetency of a Unitholder

The death, bankruptcy or adjudication of incompetency of a unitholder will not dissolve the partnership. In such event, the legal representatives of the unitholder will have all the rights of a unitholder for the purpose of settling or managing the estate and such power as the deceased, bankruptcy or incompetent unitholder possessed to assess, sell or transfer any part of his interest. The transfer of depositary units and preferred units by the legal representative to any person or entity is subject to all of the restrictions to which such transfer would have been subject if it had been made by the deceased, bankrupt or incompetent unitholder.

#### **Termination, Dissolution and Liquidation**

The partnership will continue until December 31, 2085, unless sooner dissolved or terminated and its assets liquidated upon the occurrence of the earliest of:

- the withdrawal, removal or bankruptcy of the general partner (subject to the right of the unitholders to reconstitute and continue the business of Icahn Enterprises by written agreement of a majority interest and designation by them of a successor general partner within 90 days);
- the written consent or affirmative vote of a majority interest, with the approval of the general partner, to dissolve and terminate the partnership;
- the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the partnership;
- the partnership's insolvency or bankruptcy; or
- any other event causing or requiring a dissolution under the Partnership Act.

The unitholders' right to continue Icahn Enterprises described above is subject to the receipt of an opinion of counsel to the effect that the continuation and the selection of a successor general partner will not result in the loss of limited liability of the unitholders and will not cause Icahn Enterprises to be treated as an association taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Upon dissolution, the general partner or other entity or person authorized to wind up the affairs of Icahn Enterprises will proceed to liquidate the assets of Icahn Enterprises and apply the proceeds of liquidation in the order of priority set forth in the partnership agreement.

#### **Business Opportunities**

The partnership agreement provides that the general partner and its affiliates are permitted to have other business interests and may engage in other business ventures of any nature whatsoever, and may compete directly or indirectly with our business. Mr. Icahn and his affiliates currently invest in assets that may be similar to those in which we may invest and Mr. Icahn and his affiliates intend to continue to do so. We do not have any right to participate therein or receive or share in any income or profits derived therefrom.

#### Indemnification Under the Partnership Act and the Partnership Agreement

Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Holdings are organized under the laws of Delaware. Section 17-108 of the Partnership Act provides that a limited partnership may, and shall have the power to, indemnify and hold harmless any partners or other persons from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever, subject to such standards and restrictions set forth in the partnership agreement.

Section 6.15 of our partnership agreement provides that the general partner, its affiliates, and all officers, directors, employees and agents of the general partner and its affiliates (individually, an



" IEP Indemnitee"), to the fullest extent permitted by law, will be indemnified and held harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, demands, costs, damages, liabilities, joint and several, expenses of any nature (including attorneys' fees and disbursements), judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts arising from any and all claims, demands, actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which the IEP Indemnitee may be involved, or threatened to be involved, as a party or otherwise by reason of its status as (x) the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (y) a partner, shareholder, director, officer, employee or agent of the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (z) a Person serving at the request of Icahn Enterprises in another entity in a similar capacity, which relate to, arise out of or are incidental to Icahn Enterprises, its property, business or affairs, including, without limitation, liabilities under the federal and state securities laws, regardless of whether the IEP Indemnitee continues to be a general partner, an affiliate, or an officer, director, employee or agent of the general partner or of an affiliate thereof at the time any such liability or expense is paid or incurred, if (i) the IEP Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner it believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of Icahn Enterprises, and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe its conduct was unlawful and (ii) the IEP Indemnitee's conduct did not constitute willful misconduct. The partnership agreement further provides that an IEP Indemnitee shall not be denied indemnification in whole or in part under Section 6.15 by reason of the fact that the IEP Indemnitee had an interest in the transaction with respect to which the indemnification applies if the transaction was otherwise permitted by the terms of the partnership agreement. Any indemnification under Section 6.15 shall be satisfied solely out of the assets of Icahn Enterprises. The record holders shall not be subject to personal liability by reason of the indemnification provision.

Section 6.13 of Icahn Enterprises Holdings' partnership agreement provides that the general partner, its affiliates, and all officers, directors, employees and agents of the general partner and its affiliates (individually, an "IEH Indemnitee"), to the fullest extent permitted by law, will be indemnified and held harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, demands, costs, damages, liabilities, joint and several, expenses of any nature (including attorneys' fees and disbursements), judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts arising from any and all claims, demands, actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which the IEH Indemnitee may be involved, or threatened to be involved, as a party or otherwise by reason of its status as (x) the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (y) a partner, shareholder, director, officer, employee or agent of the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (z) a Person serving at the request of Icahn Enterprises Holdings in another entity in a similar capacity, which relate to, arise out of or are incidental to Icahn Enterprises Holdings, its property, business or affairs, including, without limitation, liabilities under the federal and state securities laws, regardless of whether the IEH Indemnitee continues to be a general partner, an affiliate, or an officer, director, employee or agent of the general partner or of an affiliate thereof at the time any such liability or expense is paid or incurred, if (i) the IEH Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner it believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of Icahn Enterprises Holdings, and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe its conduct was unlawful and (ii) the IEH Indemnitee's conduct did not constitute willful misconduct. The partnership agreement further provides that an IEH Indemnitee shall not be denied indemnification in whole or in part under Section 6.13 by reason of the fact that the IEH Indemnitee had an interest in the transaction with respect to which the indemnification applies if the transaction was otherwise permitted by the terms of the partnership agreement. Any indemnification under Section 6.13 shall be satisfied solely out of the assets of Icahn Enterprises Holdings. The record holders shall not be subject to personal liability by reason of the indemnification provision.

# Indemnification Under the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp.

Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. is a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that under certain circumstances a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings in which such person is made a party by reason of such person being or having been a director, officer, employee of or agent to the registrants. The statute provides that it is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

### **DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

We may issue senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities under one or more separate indentures between us and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee, or as otherwise named in an applicable supplement to this prospectus. Following the execution of any indenture, the indenture will be filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Any series of non-convertible debt securities issued by Icahn Enterprises Finance (either as a co-issuer with Icahn Enterprises or as sole issuer) will be guaranteed by its parent, Icahn Enterprises. Such guarantees will be full and unconditional, as defined in Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X, of the payment obligations on the securities being registered.

The following summary describes certain material terms and provisions of our debt securities. When we offer to sell a particular series of debt securities, we will describe the specific terms of the series in the applicable supplement to this prospectus. You should read the applicable indenture for more details regarding the provisions of particular debt securities.

#### General

The debt securities will be our direct obligations, which may be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. The debt securities will be issued under one or more indentures. Senior securities and subordinated securities may be issued pursuant to separate indentures, in each case between us and a trustee, which may be the same indenture trustee, subject to such amendments or supplements as may be adopted from time to time. The senior indenture and the subordinated indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time, are sometimes hereinafter referred to collectively as the "indentures." The indentures will be subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The statements made under this heading relating to the debt securities and the indentures are summaries of their provisions, do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the indentures and the debt securities.

#### Terms

The indebtedness represented by the senior securities will rank equally with all our other unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness. The indebtedness represented by subordinated securities will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of our senior securities. The particular terms of the debt securities offered by us will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus, along with any applicable federal income tax considerations unique to such debt securities. Accordingly, for a description of the terms of any series of debt securities, reference must be made to both the prospectus supplement relating to that series and the description of the debt securities set forth in this prospectus.

Except as set forth in any prospectus supplement, our debt securities may be issued without limits as to aggregate principal amount, in one or more series, in each case as established from time to time by us or as set forth in the applicable indenture. The terms of each series of our debt securities will be established by or pursuant to a resolution of our board of directors and set forth or determined in the manner provided in a resolution of our board of directors, in an officer's certificate or by a supplemental indenture. All debt securities of one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the holders of the debt securities of that series, for issuance of additional debt securities of that series.

Any indenture trustee under an indenture may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of debt securities as provided in the applicable indenture and a successor indenture trustee will be appointed to act with respect to such series.

The following sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the indentures and the debt securities. The prospectus supplement relating to the series of debt securities being offered will contain further terms of those debt securities, including the following specific terms:

• the title of the debt securities and whether the debt securities are secured, unsecured, senior securities or subordinated securities;



- the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities and any limit on such aggregate principal amount;
- the price (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount of the series) at which the debt securities will be issued and, if other than the principal amount of the debt securities, the portion of the principal amount of the debt securities payable upon declaration of the maturity of the debt securities, or (if applicable) the portion of the principal amount of the debt securities that is convertible into depositary units or preferred units, or the method by which any such portion shall be determined;
- if convertible, the terms on which such debt securities are convertible, including the initial conversion price or rate and the conversion period and any applicable limitations on the ownership or transferability of the common units or preferred units receivable on conversion;
- the date or dates, or the method for determining the date or dates, on which the principal of the debt securities will be payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable), or the method by which the rate or rates shall be determined, at which the debt securities will bear interest, if any;
- the date or dates, or the method for determining the date or dates, from which any interest will accrue, the dates on which any interest will be payable, the record dates for interest payment dates, or the method by which the record dates shall be determined, the persons to whom interest shall be payable, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the debt securities will be payable, where the debt securities may be surrendered for conversion or registration of transfer or exchange and where notices or demands to or upon us with respect to the debt securities and the applicable indenture may be served;
- the period or periods, if any, within which, the price or prices at which and the other terms and conditions upon which the debt securities may, pursuant to any optional or mandatory redemption provisions, be redeemed, as a whole or in part, at our option;
- our obligation, if any, to redeem, repay or purchase the debt securities pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of a holder of the debt securities, and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the other terms and conditions upon which the debt securities will be redeemed, repaid or purchased, as a whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- if other than U.S. dollars, the currency or currencies in which such debt securities are denominated and payable, which may be a foreign currency or units of two or more foreign currencies or a composite currency or currencies, and the terms and conditions relating thereto;
- whether the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on such debt securities may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may, but need not, be based on a currency, currencies, currency unit or units, or composite currency or currencies) and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- whether the debt securities will be issued in certificated or book-entry form and, if so, the identity of the depositary for such securities;
- whether such debt securities will be in registered form and, if in registered form, the denominations thereof if other than minimum denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;
- the applicability, if any, of the defeasance and covenant defeasance provisions described in this prospectus or set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement and indenture, or any modification thereof;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay any additional amounts on the debt securities in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities in lieu of making such payment;

- any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the events of default or our covenants, to the extent different from those described in this prospectus, and any change in the right of any trustee or any of the holders to declare the principal amount of any debt securities due and payable;
- the provisions, if any, relating to the security provided for the debt securities; and
- any other terms of the debt securities not inconsistent with the provisions of the applicable indenture.

If so provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, our debt securities may be issued at a discount below their principal amount and provide for less than their entire principal amount to be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity of such debt securities. In such cases, any special U.S. federal income tax, accounting and other considerations applicable to the securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Except as may be set forth in any prospectus supplement, neither our debt securities nor the applicable indenture will contain any provisions that would limit our ability to incur indebtedness or that would afford holders of our debt securities protection in the event of a highly leveraged or similar transaction involving us or in the event of a change of control, regardless of whether the indebtedness, transaction or change of control is initiated or supported by us, any of our affiliates or any other party.

Reference is made to the applicable prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of, or additions to, the events of default or covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk or similar protection.

# Denomination, Interest, Registration and Transfer

Unless otherwise described in the applicable prospectus supplement, our debt securities of any series will be issuable in minimum denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the principal of (and applicable premium, if any) and interest on any series of debt securities will be payable at the corporate trust office of the applicable indenture trustee, except, that, at our option, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the person entitled to payment of interest as it appears in the applicable register for the debt securities.

Our debt securities of any series will be exchangeable for any authorized denomination of other debt securities of the same series and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor upon surrender of the debt securities at the corporate trust office of the applicable indenture trustee or at the office of any registrar designated by us for such purpose. In addition, subject to certain limitations imposed upon debt securities issued in book-entry form, our debt securities of any series may be surrendered for conversion or registration of transfer or exchange thereof at the corporate trust office of the applicable indenture trustee or at the office of any registrar designated by us for such purpose. Every debt security surrendered for conversion, registration of transfer or exchange must be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, and the person requesting such action must provide evidence of title and identity satisfactory to the applicable indenture trustee or registrar. Except as may be set forth in any prospectus supplement, no service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of any debt securities, but we may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with the registration of any transfer or exchange. If the applicable prospectus supplement refers to any registrar (in addition to the applicable indenture trustee) initially designated by us with respect to any series of debt securities, we may at any time rescind the designation of any such registrar or approve a change in the location through which any registrar acts, except that we will be required to maintain a transfer agent in each place of payment for such series.

We may at any time designate additional registrars with respect to any series of debt securities.

Neither we nor any indenture trustee shall be required (1) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange debt securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the delivery of a notice of redemption of any debt securities that may be selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of the delivery or (2) to register the transfer of or exchange any debt

security, or portion of the debt security, selected for redemption, in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any debt security being redeemed in part.

# Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets

The applicable indenture will provide that we may, without the consent of the holders of any outstanding debt securities, consolidate with, or sell, lease or convey all or substantially all of our or its assets to, or merge with or into, any other entity provided that (a) either we shall be the continuing entity, or the successor entity (if other than our company) formed by or resulting from any such consolidation or merger or which shall have received the transfer of such assets, is organized under the laws of any domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture our obligations to pay principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all of the debt securities and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions contained in the indenture; (b) immediately after the transaction, no event of default under the applicable indenture, and no event which, after notice or the lapse of time, or both, would become an event of default, exists; and (c) an officers' certificate and legal opinion covering these conditions shall be delivered to the applicable indenture trustee.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable indenture and set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, the applicable indenture will provide that these conditions will not apply or be required to be complied with in connection with any merger or consolidation or sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance of all or substantially all of our assets to a wholly owned subsidiary, provided that if we are not the surviving entity of the transaction, the surviving entity complies with clauses (a) and (c).

#### Covenants

Covenants with respect to any series of debt securities will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

# Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities

Unless the prospectus supplement indicates otherwise, the following provisions will apply to the subordinated debt securities. To the extent we issue subordinated debt securities, they will also be contractually subordinated to any senior debt securities or other senior indebtedness that we may issue. The indebtedness underlying the subordinated debt securities will be payable only if all payments due under our senior indebtedness, including any outstanding senior debt securities, have been made. If we distribute our assets to creditors upon any dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceedings, we must first pay all amounts due or to become due on all senior indebtedness before we pay the principal of, or any premium or interest on, the subordinated debt securities. In the event the subordinated debt securities are accelerated because of any event of default, we may not make any payment on the subordinated debt securities until either we have paid all senior indebtedness or the acceleration is rescinded.

If we experience a bankruptcy, dissolution or reorganization, holders of senior indebtedness may receive more, ratably, and holders of subordinated debt securities may receive less, ratably, than our other creditors.

#### **Events of Default, Notice and Waiver**

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, each indenture will provide that the following events are "Events of Default" with respect to any series of debt securities:

- (1) default for 30 days in the payment of any installment of interest on any debt security of that series or in the performance of certain covenants contained in the indenture;
- (2) default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any, on) any debt security of the series at its maturity upon redemption or otherwise;
- (3) default in the performance or breach of any other covenant contained in the indenture (other than a covenant added to the indenture solely for the benefit of a series of debt securities issued under

the indenture other than such series), continued for 60 days after written notice as provided in the applicable indenture has been given;

- (4) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, or court appointment of a receiver, liquidator or trustee of our company or any guarantor that is a significant subsidiary, as defined; and
- (5) any other event of default provided with respect to a particular series of debt securities.

If an event of default under any indenture with respect to debt securities of any series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the applicable indenture trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the debt securities of that series will have the right to declare the principal amount (or, if the debt securities of that series are original issue discount securities or indexed securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of those debt securities) of all the debt securities of that series to be due and payable immediately by written notice thereof to us (and to the applicable indenture trustee if given by the holders). However, at any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to debt securities of any series (or of all debt securities then outstanding under any indenture, as the case may be) has been made, but before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the applicable indenture trustee, the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of outstanding debt securities of that series (or of all debt securities then outstanding under the applicable indenture, as the case may be) may rescind and annul the declaration and its consequences subject to certain conditions provided in the applicable indenture. The indentures also will provide that the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series (or of all debt securities then outstanding under the applicable indenture, as the case may be) may waive any past default with respect to that series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any debt security of that series or in respect of a covenant or provision which under the indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder affected by such modification or amendment.

The indentures will require each indenture trustee to give notice to the holders of debt securities within 90 days of a default under the applicable indenture unless the default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that the indenture trustee may withhold notice to the holders of any series of debt securities of any default with respect to the series if specified responsible officers of such indenture trustee consider withholding of notice to be in the interest of the holders.

Except as may be set forth in any prospectus supplement, each indenture will provide that no holder of debt securities of any series may institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to such indenture or for any remedy under it, except in the case of failure of the applicable indenture trustee, for 60 days, to act after it has received a written request to institute proceedings in respect of an event of default from the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series, as well as an indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it, and the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of that series have not given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the request. This provision will not prevent, however, any holder of debt securities from instituting suit for the enforcement of payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the debt securities on or after the respective due dates thereof.

The indentures will provide that, subject to provisions in each indenture relating to its duties in case of default, an indenture trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under an indenture at the request or direction of any holders of any series of debt securities then outstanding under that indenture, unless the holders shall have offered and provided to the indenture trustee under that indenture reasonable security or indemnity. The holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series (or of all debt securities then outstanding under an indenture, as the case may be) shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the applicable indenture trustee, or of exercising any trust or power conferred upon the indenture trustee. However, an indenture trustee may refuse to follow any direction which is in conflict with any law or the applicable indenture, which may involve the indenture trustee in personal liability or which may be prejudicial to the holders of debt securities of such series not joining therein.

Within 90 days after the close of each fiscal year, we will be required to deliver to each indenture trustee a certificate, signed by one of several of our specified officers, stating among other things whether or not the officer has knowledge of any default under the applicable indenture and, if so, specifying each default and the nature and status of the default.

# **Modification of the Indentures**

Except as may be set forth in any prospectus supplement, modifications and amendments of an indenture will be permitted to be made only with the consent of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities issued under the indenture affected by the modification or amendment; provided, however, that no modification or amendment may, without the consent of the holder of each debt security affected thereby,

- extend the stated maturity of the principal of, or any installment of interest (or premium, if any) on, any the debt security;
- (2) reduce the principal amount of, or the rate or amount of interest on, or any premium payable on redemption of, any such debt security, or reduce the amount of principal of an original issue discount security that would be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of its maturity or would be provable in bankruptcy, or adversely affect any right of repayment of the holder of any such debt security;
- (3) change the coin or currency for payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any the debt security; or
- (4) modify any of the foregoing provisions or any of the provisions relating to the waiver of certain past defaults or covenants or modify certain covenants.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series may, on behalf of all holders of debt securities of that series, waive, insofar as that series is concerned, compliance by us with certain restrictive covenants of the applicable indenture.

Modifications and amendments of an indenture will be permitted to be made by us and the respective indenture trustee without the consent of any holder of debt securities for any of the following purposes among certain others:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another person to our company as obligor under the indenture;
- (2) to add to the covenants of our company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of debt securities or to surrender any right or power conferred upon us in such indenture;
- (3) to change or eliminate any provisions of the indenture restricting the payment of principal or premium with respect to securities in registered form, provided that the action shall not adversely affect the interest of the holders of the debt securities of any series in any material respect;
- (4) in the case of subordinated securities, to make any change to the provisions of an indenture that would limit or terminate the benefits available to any holder of senior indebtedness, but only if each such holder of senior indebtedness consents to such change;
- (5) to add guarantees with respect to the securities or to secure the securities;
- (6) to convey, transfer assign, mortgage or pledge any property to the indenture trustee;
- (7) to modify an indenture so as to permit its qualification under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (8) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder;
- (9) to add to, change or eliminate any provisions of an indenture; provided that any such addition, change or elimination not otherwise permitted under the indenture (i) shall be effective only when there are no debt securities outstanding of any series created prior thereto which are entitled to

the benefit of such provision or (ii) does not apply to nor modify the rights of the holders of any such debt securities;

- (10) to establish the form or terms of securities and coupons of any series of securities;
- (11) to provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor indenture trustee or facilitate the administration of the trusts under an indenture by more than one indenture trustee; or
- (12) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in an indenture.

The indentures will provide that, in determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding debt securities of a series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver under the applicable indenture or whether a quorum is present at a meeting of holders of debt securities, the principal amount of an original issue discount security that shall be deemed to be outstanding shall be the amount of principal that would be due and payable as of the date of the determination upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity of the original discount issue security pursuant to the indenture.

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will be permitted, at our option, to discharge certain obligations to holders of any series of debt securities issued under any indenture that have not already been delivered to the applicable indenture trustee for cancellation and that either have become due and payable or will become due and payable within one year (or scheduled for redemption within one year) by irrevocably depositing with the applicable indenture trustee, in trust, funds in the currency or currencies, currency unit or units or composite currency or currencies in which the debt securities are payable in an amount sufficient to pay the entire indebtedness on the debt securities with respect to principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the date of the deposit (if such debt securities have become due and payable) or to the stated maturity or redemption date, as the case may be.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the indentures will provide that we may elect either

- (1) to defease and be discharged from any and all obligations with respect to such debt securities, or
- (2) to be released from our obligations with respect to covenants under the applicable indenture.

in either case upon the irrevocable deposit by us with the applicable indenture trustee, in trust, of an amount sufficient to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the debt securities on the stated maturity or on the applicable redemption date.

Such a trust will only be permitted to be established if, among other things, we have delivered to the applicable indenture trustee an opinion of counsel (as specified in the applicable indenture) and to the effect that the holders of the outstanding debt securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred. In the event of defeasance, the holders of debt securities would thereafter be able to look only to the trust fund for payment of principal (and premium, if any) and interest.

The applicable prospectus supplement may further describe the provisions, if any, permitting such defeasance or covenant defeasance, including any modifications to the provisions described above, with respect to the debt securities of or within a particular series.

#### **Conversion Rights**

The terms and conditions, if any, upon which the debt securities are convertible into depositary units or preferred units will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement relating thereto. Such terms will include whether such debt securities are convertible into depositary units or preferred units, the conversion price (or manner of calculation thereof), the conversion period, provisions as to whether conversion will be at our option or the option of the holders, the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion price and provisions affecting conversion in the event of the redemption of such debt securities and any restrictions on conversion. Any convertible debt securities that may be offered shall be issued solely by Icahn Enterprises

and not by Icahn Enterprises Finance, and the prospectus supplement relating to the series of such convertible debt securities will contain such provision.

# Payment

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, the principal of (and applicable premium, if any) and interest on any series of debt securities will be payable at the office of the paying agent, which shall be the corporate trust office of the indenture trustee, the address of which will be stated in the applicable prospectus supplement; provided that, at our option payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the person entitled thereto as it appears in the applicable register for such debt securities or by wire transfer of funds to such person at an account maintained within the United States.

All moneys paid by us to a paying agent or an indenture trustee for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any debt security which remain unclaimed at the end of one year after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable will be repaid to us, and the holder of such debt security thereafter may look only to us for payment thereof.

#### **Global Securities**

The debt securities of a series may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities that will be deposited with, or on behalf of, a depositary identified in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to such series. Global securities will be issued in registered form and in either temporary or permanent form. The specific terms of the depositary arrangement with respect to a series of debt securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to such series.

# **DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

#### **General Description of Warrants**

We may issue warrants for the purchase of depositary units, preferred units or debt securities. Warrants may be issued independently or together with other securities and may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants and will not have any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders or beneficial owners of warrants. A copy of the warrant agreement will be filed with the SEC in connection with the offering of warrants.

## **Depositary Unit Warrants and Preferred Unit Warrants**

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of warrants to purchase depositary units or preferred units will describe the terms of the depositary unit or preferred unit warrants, including, among other things, the following:

- the title of the warrants;
- the offering price for the warrants, if any;
- the aggregate number of the warrants;
- the designation and terms of the depositary units or preferred units that may be purchased upon exercise of the warrants;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities that the warrants are issued with and the number of warrants issued with each security;
- if applicable, the date from and after which the warrants and any securities issued with the warrants will be separately transferable;
- the number of depositary units or preferred units that may be purchased upon exercise of a warrant and the price at which such securities may be purchased upon exercise;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the warrants commence and expire;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of the warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- whether the warrants will be certificated and whether the warrants represented by warrant certificates
  or the depositary units or preferred units that may be issued upon exercise of the warrants will be
  issued in registered or bearer form;
- information relating to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the currency or currency units in which the offering price, if any, and the exercise price are payable;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations;
- anti-dilution provisions of the warrants, if any;
- redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to the warrants;
- any additional terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures, and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the warrants; and
- any other information we think is important about the warrants.

#### **Debt Warrants**

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of warrants to purchase debt securities will describe the terms of those warrants, including, among other things, the following:

• the title of the warrants;



- the offering price for the warrants, if any;
- the aggregate number of the warrants;
- the designation and terms of the debt securities that may be purchased upon exercise of the warrant;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the debt securities that the warrants are issued with and the number of warrants issued with each debt security;
- if applicable, the date from and after which the warrants and any debt securities issued with them will be separately transferable;
- the principal amount of debt securities that may be purchased upon exercise of a warrant and the price at which the debt securities may be purchased upon exercise;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and expire;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of the warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- whether the warrants will be certificated and whether the warrants represented by warrant certificates or the debt securities that may be issued upon exercise of the warrants will be issued in registered or bearer form;
- information relating to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the currency or currency units in which the offering price, if any, and the exercise price are payable;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations;
- anti-dilution provisions of the warrants, if any;
- redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to the warrants;
- any additional terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the warrants; and
- any other information we think is important about the warrants.

# **Exercise of Warrants**

Each warrant will entitle the holder of the warrant to purchase at the exercise price set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement the number of depositary units or preferred units or principal amount of debt securities being offered. Holders may exercise warrants at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants are void. Holders may exercise warrants as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants being offered.

Until you exercise your warrants to purchase our depositary units, preferred units or debt securities, you will not have any rights as a holder of depositary units, preferred units or debt securities, as the case may be, by virtue of your ownership of warrants.

# **DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS**

We may issue rights to purchase depositary units, preferred units or debt securities. These rights may be issued independently or together with any other security offered hereby and may or may not be transferable by the unitholder receiving the rights in such offering. In connection with any offering of such rights, we may enter into a standby arrangement with one or more underwriters or other purchasers pursuant to which the underwriters or other purchasers may be required to purchase any securities remaining unsubscribed for after such offering.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms and conditions of the issue of rights being offered, the rights agreement relating to the rights and the rights certificates representing the rights, including, as applicable:

- the title of the rights;
- the date of determining the unitholders entitled to the rights distribution;
- the title, aggregate number of depositary units or preferred units purchasable upon exercise of the rights;
- the exercise price;
- the aggregate number of rights issued;
- the date, if any, on and after which the rights will be separately transferable;
- the date on which the right to exercise the rights will commence and the date on which the right will expire; and
- any other terms of the rights, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the distribution, exchange and exercise of the rights.

Each right will entitle the holder of rights to purchase for cash the principal amount of depositary units or preferred units at the exercise price provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. Rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for the rights provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised rights will be void.

Holders may exercise rights as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Upon receipt of payment and the rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, forward the depositary units or preferred units purchasable upon exercise of the rights. If less than all of the rights issued in any rights offering are exercised, we may offer any unsubscribed securities directly to persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby underwriting arrangements, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

# **DESCRIPTION OF UNITS**

As specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may issue units consisting of one or more depositary units, preferred units, debt securities, warrants or rights or any combination of such securities. The prospectus supplement will describe:

- the terms of the units and of the depositary units, preferred units, debt securities, warrants or rights comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances the securities comprising the units may be traded separately;
- a description of the terms of any unit agreement governing the units; and
- a description of the provisions for the payment, settlement, transfer or exchange or the units.

This summary of certain general terms of units and any summary description of units in the applicable prospectus supplement do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to all provisions of the applicable unit agreement, if any, and, if applicable, collateral arrangements and depositary arrangements relating to such units. The forms of the unit agreement, if any, and other documents relating to a particular issue of units will be filed with the SEC each time we issue units, and you should read those documents for provisions that may be important to you.



# PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell our securities in or outside the United States to or through underwriters or dealers, through agents or directly to one or more investors. The applicable supplement to this prospectus with respect to our securities, will set forth the terms of the offering of our securities, including the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents, the public offering price, any underwriting discounts and other items constituting underwriter compensation, any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers, and any securities exchanges on which the securities may be listed.

Our securities may be sold directly by us or through agents designated by us from time to time at fixed prices, which may be changed, or at varying prices determined at the time of a sale of our securities. Any agent involved in the offer or sale of our securities will be named, and any commissions payable by us to such agent will be set forth, in the supplement to this prospectus relating thereto.

In connection with the sale of our securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of our securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions.

Underwriters may sell our securities to or through dealers, and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of our securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts or commissions they receive from us and any profit on the resale of our securities they realize may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified, and any such compensation received from us will be described, in the applicable supplement to this prospectus. Unless otherwise set forth in the supplement to this prospectus relating thereto, the obligations of the underwriters or agents to purchase our securities will be subject to conditions precedent and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all our securities if any are purchased. The public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

Offers to purchase securities may be solicited directly by us and the sale thereof may be made by us directly to institutional investors or others, who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any resale thereof. The terms of any such sales will be described in the prospectus supplement relating thereto. We may use electronic media, including the internet, to sell offered securities directly.

We may elect to list any series of securities on an exchange, but, unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or other offering material, we shall not be obligated to do so. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for any of the securities.

We may agree to indemnify underwriters, dealers, and agents who participate in the distribution of securities against certain liabilities to which they may become subject in connection with the sale of the securities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may be customers of, may engage in transactions with and may perform services for us or our affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

A prospectus and accompanying prospectus supplement in electronic form may be made available on the websites maintained by the underwriters. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of securities for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Such allocations of securities for internet distributions will be made on the same basis as other allocations. In addition, securities may be sold by the underwriters to securities dealers who resell securities to online brokerage account holders.

To the extent required, this prospectus may be amended or supplemented from time to time to describe a specific plan of distribution. The place and time of delivery for the securities in respect of which this prospectus is delivered will be set forth in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

In connection with offerings of securities under the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and in compliance with applicable law, underwriters, brokers, or dealers may engage in

transactions that stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities at levels above those that might otherwise prevail in the open market. Specifically, underwriters, brokers, or dealers may over-allot in connection with offerings, creating a short position in the securities for their own accounts. For the purpose of covering a syndicate short position or stabilizing the price of the securities, the underwriters, brokers, or dealers may place bids for the securities or effect purchases of the securities in the open market.

Finally, the underwriters may impose a penalty whereby selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other brokers or dealers for distribution of the securities in offerings may be reclaimed by the syndicate if the syndicate repurchases previously distributed securities in transactions to cover short positions, in stabilization transactions or otherwise. These activities may stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the market price of the securities, which may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market, and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

# LEGAL MATTERS

Proskauer Rose LLP, New York, New York, will provide us with an opinion as to certain legal matters in connection with the securities we are offering.

#### EXPERTS

The audited financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Icahn Enterprises L.P. incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so incorporated by reference in reliance upon the reports of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audited financial statements of Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so incorporated by reference in reliance upon the report of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

# WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities to be offered from time to time by this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. This prospectus is part of the registration statement. This prospectus does not contain all the information contained in the registration statement because we have omitted certain parts of the registration statement in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). As a result, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC. We maintain a website at *www.ielp.com*. We provide access to our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports free of charge through this website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with the SEC. Paper copies of annual and periodic reports filed with the SEC may be obtained free of charge upon written request by contacting our headquarters at the address located on the front cover of this report or under Investor Relations on our website. In addition, our corporate governance guidelines, including our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and Audit Committee Charter, are available on our website (under Corporate Governance) and are available in print without charge to any stockholder requesting them. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers like us who file electronically with the SEC. The SEC's website is located at *www.sec.gov*.

# INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below, all filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to effectiveness of the registration statement and any other future filings we will make with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act prior to the termination of the offering (other than Current Reports on Form 8-K containing disclosure furnished under Items 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K, unless otherwise indicated therein):

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on February 26, 2021;
- Our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2021, filed with the SEC on May 7, 2021;

- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 4, 2021 (first filing), January 4, 2021 (second filing), January 19, 2021, January 22, 2021, February 19, 2021, February 26, 2021 (second filing), March 22, 2021, April 5, 2021, April 8, 2021, April 12, 2021, April 23, 2021, and May 17, 2021;
- All documents subsequently filed by us pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, after the date of the initial registration statement and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus; and
- All documents subsequently filed by us pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, prior to the termination of the offering, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

You may request a copy of these filings (not including the exhibits to such documents unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference in the information contained in this prospectus), at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Icahn Enterprises L.P. 16690 Collins Avenue, PH-1 Sunny Isles Beach, FL 33160 Attn: Chief Financial Officer Telephone requests may be directed to (305) 422-4100

This prospectus is part of a registration statement we filed with the SEC. You should rely only on the information or representations provided in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. We have authorized no one to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted.

You should not assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of the document or otherwise indicated herein.

Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or document are not necessarily complete and in each instance reference is made to the copy of that contract or document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement or as an exhibit to another filing, each such statement being qualified in all respects by such reference and the exhibits and schedules thereto.



\$1,200,000,000



# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P. ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

PROSPECTUS, 2021

#### PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee and the estimated expenses in connection with the offering are as follows:

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$77,67	75.43
The Nasdaq Stock Market Listing Fees		*
Transfer Agent and Registrar, Trustee and Depositary Fees		*
Accounting fees and expenses		*
Legal fees and expenses		*
Printing expenses		*
Miscellaneous		*
Total	\$	*

\* Estimated expenses not presently known.

#### Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

#### Indemnification Under the Delaware Limited Partnership Act and the Second Amended and Restated Icahn Enterprises Partners L.P. Limited Partnership Agreement

Icahn Enterprises L.P. (the "Icahn Enterprises") is organized under the laws of Delaware. Section 17-108 of the Delaware Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act (the "Partnership Act") provides that a limited partnership may, and shall have the power to, indemnify and hold harmless any partners or other persons from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever, subject to such standards and restrictions set forth in the partnership agreement.

Section 6.15 of the Icahn Enterprises partnership agreement provides that the general partner, its affiliates, and all officers, directors, employees and agents of the general partner and its affiliates (individually, an "IEP Indemnitee"), to the fullest extent permitted by law, will be indemnified and held harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, demands, costs, damages, liabilities, joint and several, expenses of any nature (including attorneys' fees and disbursements), judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts arising from any and all claims, demands, actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which the IEP Indemnitee may be involved, or threatened to be involved, as a party or otherwise by reason of its status as (x) the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (y) a partner, shareholder, director, officer, employee or agent of the general partner or an affiliate thereof or (z) a Person serving at the request of Icahn Enterprises in another entity in a similar capacity, which relate to, arise out of or are incidental to Icahn Enterprises, its property, business or affairs, including, without limitation, liabilities under the federal and state securities laws, regardless of whether the IEP Indemnitee continues to be a general partner, an affiliate, or an officer, director, employee or agent of the general partner or of an affiliate thereof at the time any such liability or expense is paid or incurred, if (i) the IEP Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner it believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Partnership, and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe its conduct was unlawful and (ii) the IEP Indemnitee's conduct did not constitute willful misconduct. The partnership agreement further provides that an IEP Indemnitee shall not be denied indemnification in whole or in part under Section 6.15 by reason of the fact that the IEP Indemnitee had an interest in the transaction with respect to which the indemnification applies if the transaction was otherwise permitted by the terms of the partnership agreement. Any indemnification under Section 6.15 shall be satisfied solely out of the assets of Icahn Enterprises. The record holders shall not be subject to personal liability by reason of the indemnification provision.

# Indemnification Under the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp.

Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. is a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that under certain circumstances a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings in which such person is made a party by reason of such person being or having been a director, officer, employee of or agent to the registrants. The statute provides that it is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

#### Item 16. Exhibits

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this registration statement, including those exhibits incorporated herein by reference to a prior filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as indicated in parentheses:

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.*
4.1	Specimen Depositary Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Icahn
	Enterprises' Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2016 (SEC File No. 1-9516),
	<u>filed on August 4, 2016).</u>
4.2	Specimen Certificate representing preferred units (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to
	Icahn Enterprises' Form S-3/A (SEC File No. 33-54767), filed on February 22, 1995).
4.3	Form of Indenture.
4.4	Form of Indenture (Subordinated Debt Securities).
4.5	Form of Warrant Agreement and Warrant Certificate.*
4.6	Form of Rights Agreement and Rights Certificate.*
5.1	<u>Opinion of Proskauer Rose LLP.</u>
23.1	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP.
23.2	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP.
23.3	<u>Consent of Proskauer Rose LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).</u>
24.1	<u>Power of Attorney (included on the signature pages to this Form S-3).</u>
25.1	Form T-1, Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939
	under the Indenture.

#### Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrants hereby undertake:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to

<sup>\*</sup> To be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as applicable.

Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

 (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

*provided*, *however*, that paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrants pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is a part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such posteffective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
  - (i) If the registrant is relying on Rule 430B:
    - (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
    - (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or
  - (ii) If the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. *Provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement

or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrants pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrants will be sellers to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrants relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrants or used or referred to by the undersigned registrants;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrants; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrants to the purchaser.
- (6) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (7) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrants pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrants have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrants of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrants in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrants will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (8) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of a registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the registrants pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (9) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (10) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed under the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Sunny Isles Beach, State of Florida on July 14, 2021.

## ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

By: Icahn Enterprises G.P. Inc., its general partner

/s/ Aris Kekedjian

Aris Kekedjian President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Aris Kekedjian and David Willetts, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments, including posteffective amendments, to this Registration Statement, and any registration statement relating to the offering covered by this Registration Statement and filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys in fact and agents or their substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ Aris Kekedjian	5	July 14, 2021	
Aris Kekedjian	Officer and Director		
/s/ David Willetts	Chief Financial Officer and	July 14, 2021	
David Willetts	Director		
/s/ Ted Papapostolou	Chief Accounting Officer	July 14, 2021	
Ted Papapostolou			
/s/ Michael Nevin	Director	July 14, 2021	
Michael Nevin			
/s/ Stephen A. Mongillo	Director	July 14, 2021	
Stephen A. Mongillo			
/s/ Alvin B. Krongard	Director	July 14, 2021	
Alvin B. Krongard			

/s/ Brett Icahn	Director	July 14, 2021
Brett Icahn		
/s/ Nancy Dunlap	Director	July 14, 2021
Nancy Dunlap		
/s/ Denise Barton	Director	July 14, 2021
Denise Barton		
	Chairman of the Board	July 14, 2021

Carl C. Icahn

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Sunny Isles, State of Florida on July 14, 2021.

## ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

/s/ Aris Kekedjian

Aris Kekedjian President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Aris Kekedjian and David Willetts, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments, including posteffective amendments, to this Registration Statement, and any registration statement relating to the offering covered by this Registration Statement and filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys in fact and agents or their substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ Aris Kekedjian	President, Chief Executive	July 14, 2021	
Aris Kekedjian	Officer and Director		
/s/ David Willetts	Chief Financial Officer and	July 14, 2021	
David Willetts	Director		
/s/ Ted Papapostolou	Chief Accounting Officer	July 14, 2021	
Ted Papapostolou			
/s/ Michael Nevin	Director	July 14, 2021	
Michael Nevin			
/s/ Stephen A. Mongillo	Director	July 14, 2021	
Stephen A. Mongillo			
/s/ Alvin B. Krongard	Director	July 14, 2021	
Alvin B. Krongard			
/s/ Brett Icahn	Director	July 14, 2021	
Brett Icahn			

/s/ Nancy Dunlap	Director	July 14, 2021
Nancy Dunlap		
/s/ Denise Barton	Director	July 14, 2021
Denise Barton		
	Chairman of the Board	July 14, 2021
Carl C. Icahn		

## ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

## ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

Issuers

and

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Trustee

# INDENTURE

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_,

Senior Debt Securities

# CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE\*

	SECTION
310 (a) (1)	7.10
(a) (2)	7.10
(a) (3)	N.A.
(a) (4)	N.A.
(a) (5)	7.10
(b)	7.08; 7.10
(c)	N.A.
311 (a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
312 (a)	2.06
(b)	11.03
(c)	11.03
313 (a)	7.06
(b) (1)	7.06
(b) (2)	7.06; 7.07
(c) (c)	7.06; 11.02
(d)	7.06
314 (a)	4.02; 4.03; 11.02
(b)	N.A.
(c) (1)	11.04
(c) (2) (2)	11.04
(c) (3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e) (e)	11.05
(f)	N.A.
315 (a)	7.01
(b)	7.05; 11.02
(c)	7.03, 11.02
(d)	7.01

316	(e) (a) (last sentence) (a) (1) (A)	6.11 2.09 6.05
	(a) (1) (B)	6.04
	(a) (2)	N.A.
	(b)	6.07
	(c)	9.04
317	(a) (1)	6.08
	(a) (2)	6.09
	(b)	2.05
318	(a)	11.01
	(b)	N.A.
	(c)	11.01

N.A. means not applicable.

\* This Cross-Reference Table is not part of the Indenture.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1	DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	01
SECTION 1.01.	Definitions	01
SECTION 1.01. SECTION 1.02.	Other Definitions	01
SECTION 1.02. SECTION 1.03.	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	04
SECTION 1.03. SECTION 1.04.	Rules of Construction	05
SECTION 1.04.	Rules of Collstruction	03
ARTICLE 2	THE SECURITIES	05
SECTION 2.01.	Issuable in Series	05
SECTION 2.02.	Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities	05
SECTION 2.03.	Execution and Authentication	07
SECTION 2.04.	Registrar and Paying Agent	08
SECTION 2.05.	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	09
SECTION 2.06.	Holders Lists	10
SECTION 2.07.	Transfer and Exchange	10
SECTION 2.08.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	10
SECTION 2.09.	Outstanding Securities	11
SECTION 2.10.	Treasury Securities	11
SECTION 2.11.	Temporary Securities	11
SECTION 2.12.	Cancellation	11
SECTION 2.13.	Defaulted Interest	11
SECTION 2.14.	Global Securities	12
SECTION 2.15.	CUSIP Numbers	13
ARTICLE 3	REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT	13
CECTION 2.01		12
SECTION 3.01.	Notices to Trustee	13
SECTION 3.02.	Selection of Securities to be Redeemed	14

#### Page

SECTION 3.03.	Notice of Redemption	14
SECTION 3.04.	Effect of Notice of Redemption	15
SECTION 3.05.	Deposit of Redemption Price	15
SECTION 3.06.	Securities Redeemed in Part	15
ARTICLE 4	COVENANTS	15
SECTION 4.01.	Payment of Securities	15
SECTION 4.02.	Reports	15
SECTION 4.03.	Compliance Certificate	16
SECTION 4.04.	Corporate Existence	17
SECTION 4.05.	Calculation of Original Issue Discount	17
ARTICLE 5	SUCCESSORS	17
SECTION 5.01.	Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets	17
ARTICLE 6	DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	18
SECTION 6.01.	Events of Default	18
SECTION 6.02.	Acceleration	19
SECTION 6.03.	Other Remedies	19
SECTION 6.04.	Waiver of Past Defaults	19
SECTION 6.05.	Control By Majority	19
SECTION 6.06.	Limitation on Suits	19
SECTION 6.07.	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	20
SECTION 6.08.	Collection Suit by Trustee	20
SECTION 6.09.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	20
SECTION 6.10.	Priorities	20
SECTION 6.11.	Undertaking For Costs	21
ARTICLE 7	TRUSTEE	21
SECTION 7.01.	Duties of Trustee	21

SECTION 7.02.	Rights of Trustee	22
SECTION 7.03.	Individual Rights of Trustee	23
SECTION 7.04.	Trustee's Disclaimer	23
SECTION 7.05.	Notice of Defaults	24
SECTION 7.06.	Reports By Trustee to Holders	24
SECTION 7.07.	Compensation and Indemnity	24
SECTION 7.08.	Replacement of Trustee	25
SECTION 7.09.	Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.	25
SECTION 7.10.	Eligibility; Disqualification	25
SECTION 7.11.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	26
ARTICLE 8	DISCHARGE; LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	26
SECTION 8.01.	Discharge; Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	26
SECTION 8.02.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	26
SECTION 8.03.	Covenant Defeasance	27
SECTION 8.04.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	27
SECTION 8.05.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	28
SECTION 8.06.	Repayment to the Company	28
SECTION 8.07.	Reinstatement	28
ARTICLE 9	AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER	29
CECTION 0.01		20
SECTION 9.01.	Without Consent of Holders	29
SECTION 9.02.	With Consent of Holders of Securities	30
SECTION 9.03.	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	31
SECTION 9.04.	Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers	31
SECTION 9.05.	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	31
SECTION 9.06.	Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc.	31
ARTICLE 10	NOTE GUARANTEES	32
ARTICLE IV	NOTE GUARANTEES	52
SECTION 10.01.	Guarantee	32
SECTION 10.02.	Limitation on Guarantor Liability	33
SECTION 10.03.	Execution and Delivery of Guarantee	33
5161101110.00.	Excelution and Denvery of Outlance	
ARTICLE 11	MISCELLANEOUS	33
SECTION 11.01.	Trust Indenture Act Controls	33

SECTION 11.02.	Notices	33
SECTION 11.03.	Communication by Holders of Securities with Other Holders of Securities	34
SECTION 11.04.	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	34
SECTION 11.05.	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	34
SECTION 11.06.	Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar	35
SECTION 11.07.	No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders	35
SECTION 11.08.	GOVERNING LAW	35
SECTION 11.09.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	35
SECTION 11.10.	Successors	35
SECTION 11.11.	Severability	35
SECTION 11.12.	Counterpart Originals	35
SECTION 11.13.	Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.	35

INDENTURE dated as of [\_\_], [\_\_] between Icahn Enterprises L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Icahn Enterprises") Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation ("Icahn Enterprises Finance" and together with Icahn Enterprises, the "Company"), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee").

The Company and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities issued under this Indenture (the "Securities"):

## ARTICLE 1

## DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

## SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or co-registrar.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code, as amended, or any similar federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means, with respect to any Person, the board of directors or comparable governing body of such Person.

"**Board Resolution**" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certificate and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

"**Capital Stock**" of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any preferred stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, Societe Anonyme, Luxembourg.

"Commission" or "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Company" means, collectively Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance, and any and all successors thereto.

"**Company Order**" means a written order signed in the name of the Company by two Officers, one of whom must be the Company's principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer.

"**Control**" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of Voting Stock, by agreement or otherwise.

"**Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee**" shall be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 11.02 or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian with respect to the Securities in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

"Default" means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Definitive Security" means a certificated Security registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.07.

"**Depositary**" means, with respect to the Securities issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.14 as the Depositary with respect to the Securities, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

"**Dollar**" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

"Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency or currency unit issued by a government other than the government of The United States of America.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the Commission or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, which are in effect from time to time; provided, however, that all reports and other financial information provided by the Company to the Holders of the Securities, the Trustee and/or the Commission shall be prepared in accordance with GAAP, as in effect on the date of such report or other financial information.

"Global Security" when used with respect to any Series of Securities issued hereunder, means a Security which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and an indenture supplemental hereto, if any, or Board Resolution and pursuant to a Company Order, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee and which shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all the outstanding Securities of such Series or any portion thereof, in either case having the same terms, including, without limitation, the same original issue date, date or dates on which principal and interest are due, and interest rate or method of determining interest and which shall bear the legend as prescribed by Section 2.14(c).

"Global Security Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.14(c), which is required to be placed on all Global Securities issued under this Indenture.

"Government Securities" means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America for the payment of which guarantee or obligations the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged.

"Guarantee" means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise).

"Guarantor" means Icahn Enterprises in the event that Icahn Enterprises executes a Guarantee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, and its successors and assigns, in each case, until the Guarantee has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Icahn Enterprises" means Icahn Enterprises L.P. (and not any of its subsidiaries).

"Icahn Enterprises Finance" means Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp.

"Indebtedness" has the meaning specified in the applicable Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate relating to a particular Series of Securities.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Interest Payment Date" when used with respect to any Series of Securities, means the date specified in such Securities for the payment of any installment of interest on those Securities.

"**Legal Holiday**" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York or at a place of payment are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date or redemption date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue on such payment for the intervening period.

"**Maturity**" when used with respect to any Security or installment of principal thereof, means the date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Offering" means the offering of the Securities by the Company.

"**Officer**" means, with respect to any Person, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice-President of such Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by two Officers of the Company, one of whom must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer or the principal accounting officer of the Company, delivered to the Trustee that meets the requirements set forth in this Indenture, including without limitation the requirements of Section 11.05.

"**Opinion of Counsel**" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 11.05. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, any Guarantor, or, at the Trustee's option, the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

"**Participant**" means, with respect to the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to the Depositary Trust Company, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

"**Person**" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"**Responsible Officer**," when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject, and in each case, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture

"Securities" has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company created pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary which would be a "significant subsidiary" as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Stated Maturity" when used with respect to any Security, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which an amount equal to the principal amount of such Security is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total Voting Stock is at the time owned or Controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person or (b) the only general partners of which are that Person or one or more Subsidiaries of that Person (or any combination thereof).

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. Sections 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect on the date on which this Indenture is qualified under the TIA.

"**Trustee**" means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

"Voting Stock" means, with respect to any Person that is (a) a corporation, any class or series of capital stock of such Person that is ordinarily entitled to vote in the election of directors thereof at a meeting of stockholders called for such purpose, without the occurrence of any additional event or contingency, (b) a limited liability company, membership interests entitled to manage, or to elect or appoint the Persons that will manage the operations or business of the limited liability company, or (c) a partnership, partnership interests entitled to elect or replace the general partner thereof.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" of a Person means a subsidiary of such person all of the outstanding Capital Stock or other ownership interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) shall at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person or by such Person and one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

## SECTION 1.02. Other Definitions.

	Defined in
Term	Section
"Covenant Defeasance"	8.03
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Legal Defeasance"	8.02
"notice of acceleration"	6.02
"Paying Agent"	2.04
"Registrar"	2.04
"Service Agent"	2.04
"Transfer"	5.01

#### SECTION 1.03. <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act</u>.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Indenture Securities" means the Securities;

"Indenture Security Holder" means a Holder of a Security

"Indenture to be Qualified" means this Indenture;

## "Indenture Trustee" or "Institutional Trustee" means the Trustee; and

"Obligor" on the Securities means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

SECTION 1.04. <u>Rules of Construction</u>.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (d) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(e) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or the TIA shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time.

#### **ARTICLE 2**

#### THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01. <u>Issuable in Series</u>. The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to the authority granted under a Board Resolution. In the case of Securities of a Series to be issued from time to time, the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture may provide for the method by which specified terms (such as interest rate, maturity date, record date or date from which interest shall accrue) are to be determined. Securities may differ between Series in respect of any matters.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities</u>. At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.02(a) and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.02(b) through 2.02(x)) by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution:

(a) the title of the Securities of the Series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series);

(c) the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of the Securities of the Series are payable;

(d) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of determining such rate or rates, the date or dates from which such interest, if any, shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest, if any, shall be payable or the method by which the Interest Payment Dates will be determined, the record dates for the determination of Holders thereof to whom interest is payable (in the case of Securities in registered form), and the basis upon which such interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

(e) the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which Securities of the Series shall be denominated, if other than Dollars, the place or places, if any, in addition to or instead of the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (in the case of Securities in registered form), where the principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to Securities of such Series shall be payable or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

(f) the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company or otherwise;

(g) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the Series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligations;

(j) the terms, if any, upon which the Securities of the Series may be convertible into or exchanged for any of the Company's common stock, preferred stock, other securities or warrants to purchase the Company's common stock, preferred stock or other securities and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period and any other additional provisions;

(k) if other than minimum denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;

(l) if the amount of principal, premium, if any, or interest with respect to the Securities of the Series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;

(m) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of Securities of the Series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such Stated Maturity, the amount that will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which will be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity and which will be deemed to be outstanding as of any such date (or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined), and, if necessary, the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in Dollars;

(n) the applicability of, if any, and any changes or additions to Article 8;

(o) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the Series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(p) the terms, if any, of the transfer, mortgage, pledge or assignment as security for the Securities of the Series of any properties, assets, moneys, proceeds, securities or other collateral, including whether certain provisions of the TIA are applicable and any corresponding changes to provisions of this Indenture as then in effect;

(q) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the Series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Series of Securities to declare the principal, premium, if any, and interest on such Series of Securities due and payable pursuant to Section 6.02;

(r) if the Securities of the Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security, the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Definitive Securities of such Series, the Depositary for such Global Security and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of the Global Securities Legend;

(s) any Trustee, authenticating agent, Paying Agent, transfer agent, Service Agent or Registrar;

(t) the applicability of, and any addition to or change in, the covenants (and the related definitions) set forth in Articles 4 or 5 which applies to the Securities of the Series;

(u) with regard to Securities of the Series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the Trustee;

- (v) any United Stated Federal income tax consequences applicable to the Securities;
- (w) the terms applicable to Original Issue Discount Securities, including the rate or rates at which original issue discount will accrue; and

(x) any other terms of Securities of the Series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.01, but which may modify or delete any provision of this Indenture insofar as it applies to such Series).

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above, and the authorized principal amount of any Series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such Series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 2.03. <u>Execution and Authentication</u>. One Officer shall sign the Securities for the Company by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall nevertheless be valid. A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.02, except as provided in Section 2.08.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.02) shall be fully protected in relying on:

(a) the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or Securities within that Series; (b) an Officers' Certificate complying with Section 11.05; and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 11.05 and also stating:

(i) if the form or forms of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate, that each such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

- (ii) if the terms of such Securities have been, or will be, established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate, that such terms have been or will be, established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (iii) that such Securities when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantees will constitute valid, and legally binding obligations of the Guarantors, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization, liquidation, fraudulent conveyance or transfer and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, or to general equity principles.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken; (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or vice-presidents shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to Holders of any then outstanding Series of Securities, or (c) the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate.

Any Global Securities (i) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary and (ii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instructions or held by the Trustee as Custodian. Participants shall have no rights either under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary or by the Custodian or under such Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or Trustee as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any Agent or other agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certificate, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its Participants, the operation of customary practices of such Depositary governing the exercise of the rights of an owner of a beneficial interest in any Global Security.

The Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any Holder, any member or Participant of the Depositary or any other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary (or its nominee) or of any Participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Securities or with respect to the delivery of any notice (including without limitation any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount or delivery of any Securities (or other security or property) under which or with respect to the Securities. The Trustee may rely (and shall be fully protected in relying) upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members and Participants.

SECTION 2.04. <u>Registrar and Paying Agent</u>. The Company shall maintain, with respect to each Series of Securities, at the place or places specified with respect to such Series pursuant to Section 2.02, an office or agency where Securities of such Series may be presented or surrendered for payment ("**Paying Agent**") and where Securities of such Series may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("Registrar"). The Registrar shall keep a register with respect to each Series of Securities and to their transfer and exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address, and any change in the name and address, of each Registrar or Paying Agent. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required Registrar or Paying Agent or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the name and address thereof, such presentations or surrenders may be made at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations and surrenders. In no case will any service of legal process be made against the Company at the office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more co-registrars or additional paying agents and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent in each place so specified pursuant to Section 2.02 for Securities of any Series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the name or address of any such co-registrar or additional paying agent. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar, and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company hereby appoints the Trustee as the initial Registrar and Paying Agent for each Series unless another Registrar or Paying Agent, as the case may be, is appointed prior to the time the Securities of that Series are first issued.

SECTION 2.05. <u>Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust</u>. The Company shall require each Paying Agent, other than the Trustee, to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Holders of any Series of Securities, or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Securities.

SECTION 2.06. <u>Holders Lists</u>. The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders of each Series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of each Series of Securities and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a).

SECTION 2.07. <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. When Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if its requirements for such transactions are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.11, 3.06, or 9.05).

Neither the Company nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of business fifteen days immediately preceding the delivery of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of such delivery or (b) to register the transfer or exchange of any Security of any Series selected, called or being called for redemption as a whole or the portion being redeemed of any such Securities selected, called or being called for redemption in part.

SECTION 2.08. <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities</u>. If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them in their judgment to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

SECTION 2.09. <u>Outstanding Securities</u>. The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Security effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.09 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.10 hereof, a Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Security; however, Securities held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 9.02 hereof.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.08, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities of the Series payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding and shall cease to accrue interest.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

SECTION 2.10. <u>Treasury Securities</u>. In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, notice, direction, waiver or consent, Securities of a Series owned by the Company or an Affiliate shall be disregarded, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such request, demand, authorization, notice, direction, waiver or consent, only Securities of a Series that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be disregarded.

SECTION 2.11. <u>Temporary Securities</u>. Until Definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Company Order, authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Securities but may have variations that the Company Order, authenticate Definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Company Order, authenticate Definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary Securities shall be entitled to the same rights under this Indenture as the Definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.12. <u>Cancellation</u>. The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent and any other Person shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for cancellation, registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee will dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its customary practice (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act). Evidence of cancellation of all canceled Securities, or confirmation of the reduction in the aggregate principal amount outstanding represented by a Global Security, as applicable, will be delivered to the Company upon written request. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.13. <u>Defaulted Interest</u>. If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on a Series of Securities, it shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders of the Series on a subsequent special record date. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Security and the date of the proposed payment. The Company shall fix each such special record date and payment date. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company) shall mail or cause to be mailed (or send or cause to be sent by electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) to Holders of the Series a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid. The Company may pay defaulted interest in any other lawful manner.

# SECTION 2.14. Global Securities.

(a) <u>Terms of Securities</u>. A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.

(b) <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.07 and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.07 for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if:

(i) such Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and in either case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary within 90 days of such event;

(ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable; or

(iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Securities represented by such Global Security shall have happened and be continuing. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.14(b), a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

(c) <u>Legend</u>. Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS GLOBAL SECURITY IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS SECURITY) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (I) THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.07 OF THE INDENTURE, (II) THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.12 OF THE INDENTURE AND (III) THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P."

## (d) <u>Acts of Holders</u>.

(i) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(ii) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to such officer the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than such signer's individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of such signer's authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(iii) The ownership of registered securities shall be proved by the register maintained by the Registrar.

(iv) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(v) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders any request, demand, authorization, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so if such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

(e) <u>Payments</u>. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.02, payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof.

(f) <u>Consents, Declaration and Directions</u>. Except as provided in Section 2.14(e), the Company, the Trustee and any Agent shall treat a person as the Holder of such principal amount of outstanding Securities of such Series represented by a Global Security as shall be specified in a written statement of the Depositary with respect to such Global Security, for purposes of obtaining any consents, declarations, waivers or directions required to be given by the Holders pursuant to this Indenture.

SECTION 2.15. <u>CUSIP Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in CUSIP Numbers.

## **ARTICLE 3**

#### **REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT**

SECTION 3.01. Notices to Trustee. The Company may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in such Series of Securities. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Company wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee of the redemption date and the principal amount of Securities of the Series to be redeemed and the redemption price. The Company shall give such notice to the Trustee at least 45 but no more than 60 days before the redemption date (or such shorter notice as may be acceptable to the Trustee).



SECTION 3.02. <u>Selection of Securities to be Redeemed</u>. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, if less than all of the Securities are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Securities to be redeemed or purchased will be selected as follows: (a) if the Securities are in the form of Global Securities, in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary, and (b) if the Securities are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities are listed. No Securities of \$1,000 principal amount or less will be redeemed in part. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities called for redemption.

If any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount of that Security to be redeemed. A new Security in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Security presented for redemption will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Security. Securities called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue or accrete on Securities or portions of them called for redemption.

SECTION 3.03. <u>Notice of Redemption</u>. Unless otherwise provided for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company shall send, by first class mail, or electronically in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that a notice of redemption may be given more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is used in connection with Article 8 hereof.

The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the Redemption Price (as defined in the Indenture for the Series of Securities);

(c) if any Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Security to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued upon cancellation of the original Security;

- (d) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (e) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;

(f) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment or the Paying Agent is prohibited from making such payment pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, interest on the Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;

(g) the paragraph of the Securities and/or provision of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture or Board Resolution pursuant to which the Securities called for redemption are being redeemed;

(h) the CUSIP number, if any, printed on the Securities being redeemed; and

(i) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

At the Company's written request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; provided, however, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date (or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph. If any of the Securities to be redeemed is in the form of a Global Security, then the Company shall modify such notice to the extent necessary to conform with the procedures of the Depositary applicable to such redemption.

SECTION 3.04. Effect of Notice of Redemption. Once notice of redemption is sent in accordance with Section 3.03, Securities called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price, plus accrued and unpaid interest to such date. A notice of redemption may not be conditional. Failure to give notice or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security shall not affect the validity of the notice to any other Holder.

SECTION 3.05. <u>Deposit of Redemption Price</u>. On or before 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent (or if the Company or any Subsidiary is the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust) money sufficient to pay the redemption price, of and accrued interest on, all Securities to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions of Securities called for redemption that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee or the Paying Agent shall as promptly as practicable return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, all Securities to be redeemed. If such money is then held by the Company or a Subsidiary in trust and is not required for such purpose, it shall be discharged from such trust.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption, interest shall cease to accrue on the Securities called for redemption. If a Security is redeemed on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related Interest Payment Date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Security was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful, on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.06. <u>Securities Redeemed in Part</u>. Upon surrender of a Security that is redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Security equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

## ARTICLE 4

#### **COVENANTS**

SECTION 4.01. <u>Payment of Securities</u>. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually make all payments in respect of each Series of Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in such Series of Securities and this Indenture. Such payments shall be considered made on the date the Trustee or the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds, as of 10:00 a.m. New York City time, in accordance with this Indenture, funds sufficient to make all payments with respect to such Securities then due and the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.02. <u>Reports</u>. Unless otherwise indicated in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, whether or not required by the rules and regulations of the Commission so long as any Securities are outstanding, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities the following:

(a) all quarterly and annual financial information that would be required to be contained in a filing with the Commission on Forms 10-Q and 10-K if the Company were required to file such Forms, including a "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and, with respect to the annual information only, a report thereon by the Company's certified independent accountants;

(b) all current reports that would be required to be filed with the Commission on Form 8-K if the Company were required to file such reports; and

(c) any other information, reports and documents that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

in each case, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and regulations; provided that such information and reports need not be furnished to the Holders if they are generally available on the Internet free of charge.

In addition, whether or not required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, the Company shall file a copy of all such information and reports with the Commission for public availability within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and regulations (unless the Commission shall not accept such a filing) and make such information available to securities analysts and prospective investors upon request.

Reports by the Company delivered to the Trustee should be considered for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates). The Trustee shall have no duty to determine whether any reports have been posted or filed.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company files with the Commission the reports required by the preceding paragraphs electronically via the EDGAR filing system (or any successor filing system) within such specified time periods and such reports are publicly available, the Company shall not be required under this Indenture to furnish such reports to the Trustee or the Holders.

## SECTION 4.03. <u>Compliance Certificate</u>.

(a) The Company and each Guarantor (to the extent that such Guarantor is so required under the TIA) shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Officers' Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether each of the Company and any other obligors has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge each entity has fulfilled all of its obligations under this Indenture throughout such year and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest on, the Securities is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the year-end financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.02(a) above shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation, reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or, if any such Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such Default or Event of Default. In the event that such written statement of the Company's independent public accountants cannot be obtained, the Company shall deliver an Officers' Certificate certifying that it has used its best efforts to obtain such statements and was unable to do so.

(c) The Company shall, so long as any Securities are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, forthwith upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default that is then continuing, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 4.04. <u>Corporate Existence</u>. Subject to Article 5, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

(a) its corporate, partnership or other existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and

(b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 4.05. <u>Calculation of Original Issue Discount</u>. The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (i) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and (ii) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

## ARTICLE 5

## SUCCESSORS

SECTION 5.01. <u>Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets</u>. Unless otherwise provided for in a particular Series by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, the Company shall not consolidate with or merge into (whether or not the Company is the surviving entity), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "Transfer") all or substantially all of its properties or assets to, another Person unless:

(a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "**Successor Company**") shall be a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

(b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such Transfer has been made assumes all the obligations of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture or amendment, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and

(d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or Transfer and such supplemental indenture or amendment complies with this Indenture, and such Opinion of Counsel shall also state that such supplemental indenture or amendment has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by such Person and that it is valid and binding upon such Person in accordance with its terms.

The Successor Company shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture (as modified by a Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate), and the predecessor Company, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of its assets, shall be released from the obligation to pay the principal of and interest on the Securities. The foregoing will not prohibit a consolidation or merger between the Company and a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to a Wholly Owned Subsidiary or the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of a Wholly Owned Subsidiary to the Company; provided, that if the Company is not the surviving entity of such transaction or the Person to which such transfer is made, the surviving entity or the Person to which such transfer is made shall comply with clauses (b) and (d) of this paragraph.



## **ARTICLE 6**

#### **DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

SECTION 6.01. <u>Events of Default</u>. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, each of the following constitutes an "Event of Default" with respect to each Series of Securities:

(a) default for 30 days in the payment of interest when due with respect to the Securities;

(b) default in payment when due of principal or premium, if any, on the Securities at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise;

(c) failure by the Company for 30 days after receipt of notice (as specified below) to comply with the provisions described under Section 2.04, 4.02, 4.03 or 5.01;

(d) failure by the Company for 60 days after notice (as specified below) to comply with its other agreements in this Indenture or the Securities;

- (e) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
  - (i) commences a voluntary case;
  - (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case in which it is the debtor;
  - (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property; or
  - (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
- (f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
  - (i) is for relief against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case in which it is the debtor;
  - (ii) appoints a custodian of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of its property; or
  - (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary;

and the order or decree contemplated in clause (i), (ii) or (iii), remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days;

A Default under paragraph (c) or (d) is not an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities notify the Company of the Default and the Company does not cure such Default within the time specified after receipt of such notice. Such notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a "Notice of Default".

To the extent that the last day of the period referred to in paragraph (a), (c), (d), (e) or (f) of this Section 6.01 is not a Business Day, then the first Business Day following such day shall be deemed to be the last day of the period referred to in such clauses. Any "day" will be deemed to end as of 11:59 p.m., New York City time.

SECTION 6.02. Acceleration. If an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default with respect to the Company specified in paragraph (e) and (f) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of that Series may declare the unpaid principal of, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security) premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that it is a "notice of acceleration." Upon such a declaration, such amounts shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default with respect to the Company specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of security shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series of Securities by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default have been cured or waived with respect to such Series of Securities (except nonpayment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, an

SECTION 6.03. <u>Other Remedies</u>. If an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of that Series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities of a Series or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

SECTION 6.04. <u>Waiver of Past Defaults</u>. Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange for Securities) by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of Securities of that Series waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences hereunder, except a continuing Default or Event of Default (i) in the payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series, or (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder affected by such modification or amendment. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the requisite percentage of Holders has consents to such waiver and shall attach copies of such consents.

SECTION 6.05. <u>Control By Majority</u>. Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it with respect to that Series. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or, subject to Section 7.01, that the Trustee determines may be prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of Securities of that Series or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

SECTION 6.06. <u>Limitation on Suits</u>. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on a Security of Series when due, no Holder of a Security of that Series may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of that Series unless:

(a) the Holder previously gave to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;

(b) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of that Series have made a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(c) such Holder or Holders of that Series has offered and provided to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(d) the Trustee has not complied with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer and, if requested, the provision of indemnity; and

(e) during such 60-day period the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder of Securities of any Series may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder of that Series or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of that Series.

SECTION 6.07. <u>Rights of Holders to Receive Payment</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder to receive payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities held by such Holder, on or after their Maturity, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after their Maturity, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 6.08. <u>Collection Suit by Trustee</u>. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a) or (b) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company or any other obligor under the Securities for the whole amount then due and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

SECTION 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including without limitation any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor under the Securities), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

SECTION 6.10. <u>Priorities</u>. If the Trustee or any Agent collects any money or property pursuant to this Article 6 with respect to any Series of Securities, it shall pay out the money or property in the following order:

First: to the Trustee, such Agent, their agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07,; Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities of that Series for the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Securities of that Series for the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Securities of the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, respectively; and Third: to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.



The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Undertaking For Costs</u>. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series.

#### ARTICLE 7

## TRUSTEE

### SECTION 7.01. Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge has occurred and is continuing with respect to any Series of Securities, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge or of which written notice shall have been given to the Trustee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture:

(i) the duties of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, with respect to the Securities of that Series, as modified or supplemented by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may with respect to Securities of that Series, conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, with respect to certificates or opinions specifically required by any provision hereof to be furnished to it, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.01;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 and the Trustee shall be entitled from time to time to request such direction.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section 7.01.

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture, no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

(g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent or other paper or documents.

## SECTION 7.02. <u>Rights of Trustee</u>.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on the truth of the statements and correctness of the opinions contained in, and shall be protected from acting or refraining from acting upon, any document. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney, to the extent reasonably required by such inquiry or investigation at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. Prior to taking, suffering or admitting any action, the Trustee may consult with counsel of the Trustee's own choosing and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct, negligence or failure to act of any attorney or agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction. In no event shall the Trustee be liable or responsible for special, punitive, indirect, consequential or incidental loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits) for any action it takes or omits to take, even if the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee from the Issuer or the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of all series affected thereby, and such notice references the specific Default or Event of Default, the Notes of such series and this Indenture

(h) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder as Registrar and Paying Agent, and each Agent and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(i) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any Person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any Person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(j) Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture because of circumstances beyond its control, including, but not limited to, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, flood, war (whether declared or undeclared), terrorism, fire, riot, strikes or work stoppages for any reason, embargo, government action, including any laws, ordinances, regulations or the like which restrict or prohibit the providing of the services contemplated by this Indenture, inability to obtain material, equipment, or communications or computer (software and hardware) facilities, or the failure of equipment or interruption of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) facilities control whether or not of the same class or kind as specifically named above

(k) If at any time Trustee is served with any judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, writ or other form of judicial or administrative process which in any way affects any property held by it hereunder (including, but not limited to, orders of attachment or garnishment or other forms of levies or injunctions or stays relating to the transfer of any property), Trustee is authorized to comply therewith in any manner as it or its legal counsel of its own choosing deems appropriate in good faith; and if Trustee complies with any such judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, writ or other form of judicial or administrative process, Trustee shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person or entity even though such order, judgment, decree, writ or process may be subsequently modified or vacated or otherwise determined to have been without legal force or effect.

(l) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its powers and duties hereunder.

SECTION 7.03. <u>Individual Rights of Trustee</u>. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the Commission for permission to continue as Trustee or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04. <u>Trustee's Disclaimer</u>. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Securities or any other document in connection with the sale of the Securities or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05. <u>Notice of Defaults</u>. If a Default or Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall send to Holders of that Series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment on any Security pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b), the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

SECTION 7.06. <u>Reports By Trustee to Holders</u>. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate, within 60 days after each [] beginning with the [] following the date of this Indenture, and for so long as Securities remain outstanding, the Trustee shall send to the Holders of the Securities a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA Section 313(a) (but if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA Section 313(b)(2). The Trustee shall also send all reports as required by TIA Section 313(c).

A copy of each report at the time it is sent to the Holders shall be sent to the Company and filed with the Commission and each stock exchange on which the Company has informed the Trustee in writing the Securities are listed in accordance with TIA Section 313(d). The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing when the Securities are listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 7.07. <u>Compensation and Indemnity</u>. The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation, as may be agreed by the Company and the Trustee in writing, for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. To the extent lawful, the Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the reasonable costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company or any other obligors under the Securities (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company or any Holder or any other person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.07 constitute additional Indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, including without limitation any termination or rejection hereof under any Bankruptcy Law.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on particular Securities. Such lien shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this Section 7.07 shall not be subordinate to any other Company Indebtedness.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(e) or (f) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Trustee shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 313(b)(2) to the extent applicable.

SECTION 7.08. <u>Replacement of Trustee</u>. A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created with respect to the Securities of any Series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee with respect to such Series of Securities by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (c) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns, is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such Series.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of Securities of that Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction at the expense of the Company for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder of a Security who has been a Holder of a Security for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

The successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall send a notice of its succession to the Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, provided that all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

SECTION 7.09. <u>Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc</u>. If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee; provided, such corporation or association shall be otherwise eligible and qualified under this Article 7 and shall notify the Company of its successor hereunder.

SECTION 7.10. <u>Eligibility; Disqualification</u>. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA Section 310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA Section 310(b).



SECTION 7.11. <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company</u>. The Trustee is subject to TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

#### **ARTICLE 8**

## DISCHARGE; LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

## SECTION 8.01. <u>Discharge; Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance</u>.

(a) When (i) the Company has delivered to the Trustee all outstanding Securities of a Series (other than Securities replaced pursuant to Section 2.08) for cancellation or (ii) all Securities of a Series that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (1) have become due and payable by reason of the sending of a notice of redemption or otherwise, (2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year or (3) are to be called for redemption within 12 months under arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the reasonable expense of the Company, and, in case of (1), (2) and (3) above, the Company has irrevocably deposited with the Trustee in cash in United States dollars in trust for such purpose funds sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities which have become due and payable0 or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be, together with instructions from the Issuer irrevocably directing the Trustee to apply such funds to the payment thereof at maturity or redemption, as the case may be; and if in either the case of (i) or (ii), (A) the Company pays all other sums payable hereunder by the Company, and (B) the Company has delivered an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities upon the written request and at the cost and expense of the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 8.01(a), the Company's obligations in Sections 2.03, 2.04, 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08 and 2.11 and the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, including without limitation, under Sections 7.07, 8.05 and 8.07, and the Company's obligations in connection therewith, shall survive until the Securities of a Series have been paid in full. The rights of outstanding Securities to receive solely from the trust funds described in Section 8.05 payments in respect of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when such payments are due shall also survive until the Securities have been paid in full. Thereafter, the Company's obligations in Sections 7.07 and 8.06 shall survive.

(c) The Company may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a Board Resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to all outstanding Securities of any Series pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

SECTION 8.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01(c) of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Securities of that Series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Securities of that Series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, upon the written request and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

(a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Securities of that Series to receive solely from the trust fund described in Section 8.04(a), payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities of that Series when such payments are due;

(b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities of that Series under Sections 2.03, 2.04, 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08 and 2.11;

(c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, including without limitation, under Sections 7.07, 8.05 and 8.07, and the Company's obligations in connection therewith; and

#### (d) the provisions of this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03.

SECTION 8.03. <u>Covenant Defeasance</u>. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01(c) of the option applicable to this Section 8.03 with respect to the Securities of a Series, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be released from its obligations under the covenants contained in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate and Section 5.01 with respect to the outstanding Securities of that Series on and after the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "**Covenant Defeasance**"), and the Securities of that Series shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Securities of that Series, the Company and its Subsidiaries may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default under Section 6.01, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01(c) of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, any event specified in Section 6.01 (other than Section 6.01(e) and (f)) shall not constitute an Event of Default.

SECTION 8.04. <u>Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance</u>. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.02 or 8.03 to the outstanding Securities:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to any Series of Securities:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of that Series of Securities, (i) cash in United States dollars, (ii) non-callable Government Securities or (iii) a combination thereof, in such amounts as shall be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the outstanding Securities of such Series on the stated maturity or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Securities of such Series are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.02, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such Series shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same time as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.03, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such Series shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default with respect to that Series of Securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) or insofar as Sections 6.01(e) and (f) are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(f) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that after the 91st day following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally;

(g) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company or others; and

(h) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

SECTION 8.05. <u>Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions</u>. Subject to Section 8.06, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "**Trustee**") pursuant to Section 8.04 in respect of the outstanding Securities of that Series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Securities of that Series.

Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the written request of the Company, and be relieved of all liability with respect to, any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(a)), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 8.06. <u>Repayment to the Company</u>. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for one year after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its written request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining shall be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 8.07. <u>Reinstatement</u>. If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any United States dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations of the Company under this Indenture, and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be; provided, however, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.



#### ARTICLE 9

#### AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

SECTION 9.01. <u>Without Consent of Holders</u>. Without the consent of any Holder, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities:

(a) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company pursuant to Article 5 and the assumption by such successor of the Company's covenants, agreements and obligations in this Indenture and in the Securities;

(b) to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company by this Indenture, to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any Series of Securities as the Board of Directors of the Company shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of such Securities, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in respect of any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions a Default or an Event of Default under this Indenture; provided, however, that with respect to any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision, such amendment may provide for a period of grace after default, which may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults, may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such Default, may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such Default or may limit the right of Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any Series to waive such default;

(c) to cure any ambiguity or correct or supplement any provision contained in this Indenture, in any supplemental indenture or in any Securities that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained therein;

(d) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee, or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Indenture as shall not adversely affect the interests of any Holders of Securities of any Series;

(e) to modify or amend this Indenture in such a manner as to permit the qualification of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture hereto under the TIA as then in effect;

(f) to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal or premium with respect to Securities in registered form, so as to not adversely affect the interests of the Holders or any coupons of any Series in any material respect or permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities of any Series in uncertificated form;

- (g) to add guarantees with respect to the Securities or to secure the Securities;
- (h) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;

(i) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture with respect to one or more Series of Securities, so long as any such addition, change or elimination not otherwise permitted under this Indenture shall (x) neither apply to any Security of any Series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor modify the rights of the Holders of any such Security with respect to the benefit of such provision or (y) become effective only when there is no such Security outstanding;



(j) to conform the text of this Indenture to any provision of this description of debt securities or any description of debt securities contained in the prospectus supplement to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of the Indenture;

(k) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of this Indenture by more than one Trustee; or

(l) to establish the form or terms of Securities and coupons of any Series pursuant to Article 2.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental Indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.02. <u>With Consent of Holders of Securities</u>. The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of any Series with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such Series then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities), and, subject to Sections 6.02, 6.04 and 6.07, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded)) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities of any Series may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such Series voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with or a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities).

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Securities as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such amended or supplemental Indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Securities under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of Securities affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental Indenture or waiver. However, without the consent of the Holders of all of the affected Securities, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to any Security of any Series held by a non-consenting Holder):

(a) reduce the principal amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(b) reduce the principal amount of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Security, or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Securities;

(c) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest on any Securities;

(d) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (except a rescission of acceleration of the Securities by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

- (e) make any Security payable in money other than that stated in the Securities;
- (f) make any change in Section 6.04 or 6.07;
- (g) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security; or
- (h) make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions of this Article 9.

SECTION 9.03. <u>Compliance with Trust Indenture Act</u>. Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.04. <u>Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers</u>. A consent to an amendment or a waiver by a Holder of a Security shall bind the Holder and every subsequent Holder of that Security or portion of the Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent or waiver is not made on the Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent or waiver as to such Holder's Security or portion of the Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment or waiver becomes effective. After an amendment or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder. An amendment or waiver becomes effective once both (i) the requisite number of consents have been received by the Company or the Trustee and (ii) such amendment or waiver has been executed by the Company and the Trustee.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date.

SECTION 9.05. <u>Notation on or Exchange of Securities</u>. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Security thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Securities may issue and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order shall authenticate new Securities that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Security shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

SECTION 9.06. <u>Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc</u>. The Trustee shall sign any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign an amendment or supplemental Indenture until the Board of Directors approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 10.04, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, that it is not inconsistent herewith, that it has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and any Guarantor and that it will be valid and binding upon the Company and any Guarantor in accordance with its terms.

#### **ARTICLE 10**

#### **NOTE GUARANTEES**

### SECTION 10.01. Guarantee.

(a) Subject to this Article 10, the Guarantor hereby unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of Securities issued by Icahn Enterprises Finance, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Securities or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium and liquidated damages, if any, and interest on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of premium on, if any and interest on the Notes, if any, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor will pay the same immediately. The Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) The Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. The Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Guarantor or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantor, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, this Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) The Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. The Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purpose of this Guarantee.

## SECTION 10.02. Limitation on Guarantor Liability.

The Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Securities, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar federal or state law to the extent applicable to any Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantor hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of the Guarantor that are relevant under such laws.

## SECTION 10.03. <u>Execution and Delivery of Guarantee</u>.

To evidence its Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, the Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee will be endorsed by an Officer of the Guarantor on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of the Guarantor by one of its Officers.

The Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on the Securities a notation of such Guarantee.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Securities on which a Guarantee is endorsed, the Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Securities by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guaranter.

#### **ARTICLE 11**

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 11.01. <u>Trust Indenture Act Controls</u>. If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by TIA Section 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 11.02. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice or communication by the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee to others is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission, electronic mail in .pdf format, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, as follows:

If to the Company or the Guarantor:

Icahn Enterprises L.P. Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. 767 Fifth Avenue, Suite 4700 New York, New York 10153 Attention: Jesse Lynn, General Counsel

With a copy to:

Proskauer Rose LLP Eleven Times Square New York, NY 10036-8299 Attention: Julie M. Allen, Esq.

If to the Trustee:

Wilmington Trust, National Association 50 South Sixth Street, Suite 1290 Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telecopier No.: (612) 217-5651 Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

With a copy to:

Curtis, Mallet-Prevost, Colt & Mosle LLP 101 Park Avenue Suite 3500 New York, New York 10178 Facsimile No.: (212) 697-1559 Attention: Susana M. Namnum, Esq. Valarie A. Hing, Esq. The Company, the Guarantor or the Trustee, by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile or electronic mail in .pdf format;; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be sent electronically or mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar.

Any notice or communication will also be mailed by the Trustee to any Person described in TIA §313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. Failure to mail or deliver a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed or delivered in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails or delivers a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail or send electronically a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

SECTION 11.03. <u>Communication by Holders of Securities with Other Holders of Securities</u>. Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

SECTION 11.04. <u>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent</u>. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(a) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

SECTION 11.05. <u>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion</u>. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

SECTION 11.06. <u>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar</u>. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

SECTION 11.07. <u>No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders</u>. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company as such shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Securities by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Securities.

SECTION 11.08. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES AND THE GUARANTEE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

SECTION 11.09. <u>No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements</u>. This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 11.10. <u>Successors</u>. All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.11. <u>Severability</u>. In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities or the Guarantee shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 11.12. <u>Counterpart Originals</u>. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

SECTION 11.13. <u>Table of Contents, Headings, Etc</u>. The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

[Signatures on following page]

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

By: Icahn Enterprises G.P., Inc., its general partner

By:

Name: Title:

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

By:

Name: Title:

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as TRUSTEE

By:

Name: Title:

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

## ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

## Issuers

## and

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

#### Trustee

# INDENTURE

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_,

Subordinated Debt Securities

# CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE\*

TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION	INDENTURE SECTION
310 (a) (1)	7.10
(a) (2)	7.10
(a) (3)	N.A.
(a) (4)	N.A.
(a) (5)	7.10
(b)	7.08; 7.10
(c)	N.A.
311 (a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
312 (a)	2.06
(b)	12.03
(c)	12.03
313 (a)	7.06
(b) (1)	7.06
(b) (2)	7.06; 7.07
(c)	7.06; 12.02
(d)	7.06
314 (a)	4.02; 4.03; 12.02
(b)	N.A.
(c) (1)	12.04
(c) (2)	12.04
(c) (3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	12.05
(f)	N.A.
315 (a)	7.01
(b)	7.05; 12.02
(c)	7.01
(d)	7.01

(e)	6.11
316(a)(last sentence)	2.09
(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.07
(c)	9.04
317(a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.05
318(a)	12.01
(b)	N.A.
(c)	12.01

N.A. means not applicable.

\* This Cross-Reference Table is not part of the Indenture.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1	DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	01
SECTION 1.01.	Definitions	01
SECTION 1.02.	Other Definitions	04
SECTION 1.03.	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	04
SECTION 1.04.	Rules of Construction	05
ARTICLE 2	THE SECURITIES	05
SECTION 2.01.	Issuable in Series	05
SECTION 2.02.	Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities	05
	Execution and Authentication	07
	Registrar and Paying Agent	08
	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	09
SECTION 2.06.		09
	Transfer and Exchange	09
	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	09
	Outstanding Securities	10
	Treasury Securities	10
	Temporary Securities	10
SECTION 2.12.		10
	Defaulted Interest	10
	Global Securities	11
SECTION 2.15.	CUSIP Numbers	12
ARTICLE 3	REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT	12
	Notices to Trustee	12
SECTION 3.02.	Selection of Securities to be Redeemed	13

SECTION 3.03.	Notice of Redemption	13
SECTION 3.04.	Effect of Notice of Redemption	14
SECTION 3.05.	Deposit of Redemption Price	14
SECTION 3.06.	Securities Redeemed in Part	14
ARTICLE 4	COVENANTS	14
SECTION 4.01.	Payment of Securities	14
SECTION 4.02.	Reports	14
	Compliance Certificate	15
	Corporate Existence	16
SECTION 4.05.	Calculation of Original Issue Discount	16
ARTICLE 5	SUCCESSORS	16
SECTION 5.01.	Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets	16
ARTICLE 6	DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	17
	Events of Default	17
SECTION 6.02.		17
	Other Remedies	18
	Waiver of Past Defaults	18
	Control By Majority	18
	Limitation on Suits	18
	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	19
	Collection Suit by Trustee	19
	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	19
SECTION 6.10.		19
SECTION 6.11.	Undertaking For Costs	20
ARTICLE 7	TRUSTEE	20
SECTION 7.01.	Duties of Trustee	20

SECTION 7.02.	Rights of Trustee	21
SECTION 7.03.	Individual Rights of Trustee	22
SECTION 7.04.	Trustee's Disclaimer	22
SECTION 7.05.	Notice of Defaults	22
SECTION 7.06.	Reports By Trustee to Holders	23
SECTION 7.07.	Compensation and Indemnity	23
SECTION 7.08.	Replacement of Trustee	23
SECTION 7.09.	Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.	24
	Eligibility; Disqualification	24
SECTION 7.11.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	24
ARTICLE 8	DISCHARGE; LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	24
SECTION 8.01.	Discharge; Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	25
	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	25
SECTION 8.03.	Covenant Defeasance	25
	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	26
SECTION 8.05.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	27
SECTION 8.06.	Repayment to the Company	27
SECTION 8.07.	Reinstatement	27
ARTICLE 9	AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER	27
SECTION 9.01.	Without Consent of Holders	28
SECTION 9.02.	With Consent of Holders of Securities	29
SECTION 9.03.	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	30
SECTION 9.04.	Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers	30
SECTION 9.05.	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	30
SECTION 9.06.	Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc.	30
ARTICLE 10	SUBORDINATION	30
SECTION 10.01.	. Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness	30

SECTION 10.02	. Effectuation of Subordination by Trustee	33
	. Knowledge of Trustee	33
	. Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness	33
	. Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness Not Impaired	34
	·	
ARTICLE 11	NOTE GUARANTEES	34
SECTION 11.01	. Guarantee.	34
SECTION 11.02	. Limitation on Guarantor Liability.	35
SECTION 11.03	. Execution and Delivery of Guarantee.	35
ARTICLE 12	MISCELLANEOUS	35
SECTION 12.01	. Trust Indenture Act Controls	35
SECTION 12.02	. Notices	35
	. Communication by Holders of Securities with Other Holders of Securities	36
	. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	36
	. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	36
	. Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar	37
	. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders	37
	. GOVERNING LAW	37
	. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	37
SECTION 12.10		37
SECTION 12.11		37
	. Counterpart Originals	37
SECTION 12.13	. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.	37

INDENTURE dated as of [\_\_], [\_\_] between Icahn Enterprises L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Icahn Enterprises") Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation ("Icahn Enterprises Finance" and together with Icahn Enterprises, the "Company"), and Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee").

The Company and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities issued under this Indenture (the "Securities"):

#### ARTICLE 1

### DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

## SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or co-registrar.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code, as amended, or any similar federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means, with respect to any Person, the board of directors or comparable governing body of such Person.

"**Board Resolution**" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certificate and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

"**Capital Stock**" of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any preferred stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

"Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, Societe Anonyme, Luxembourg.

"Commission" or "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Company" means, collectively Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance, and any and all successors thereto.

"**Company Order**" means a written order signed in the name of the Company by two Officers, one of whom must be the Company's principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer.

"**Control**" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of Voting Stock, by agreement or otherwise.

"**Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee**" shall be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 12.02 or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian with respect to the Securities in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

"Default" means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Definitive Security" means a certificated Security registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.07.

"**Depositary**" means, with respect to the Securities issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.14 as the Depositary with respect to the Securities, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

"**Dollar**" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

"Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear system.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency or currency unit issued by a government other than the government of The United States of America.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the Commission or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, which are in effect from time to time; provided, however, that all reports and other financial information provided by the Company to the Holders of the Securities, the Trustee and/or the Commission shall be prepared in accordance with GAAP, as in effect on the date of such report or other financial information.

"Global Security" when used with respect to any Series of Securities issued hereunder, means a Security which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and an indenture supplemental hereto, if any, or Board Resolution and pursuant to a Company Order, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee and which shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all the outstanding Securities of such Series or any portion thereof, in either case having the same terms, including, without limitation, the same original issue date, date or dates on which principal and interest are due, and interest rate or method of determining interest and which shall bear the legend as prescribed by Section 2.14(c).

"Global Security Legend" means the legend set forth in Section 2.14(c), which is required to be placed on all Global Securities issued under this Indenture.

"Government Securities" means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America for the payment of which guarantee or obligations the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged.

"Guarantee" means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise).

"Guarantor" means Icahn Enterprises in the event that Icahn Enterprises executes a Guarantee in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, and its successors and assigns, in each case, until the Guarantee has been released in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Icahn Enterprises" means Icahn Enterprises L.P. (and not any of its subsidiaries).

"Icahn Enterprises Finance" means Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp.

"Indebtedness" has the meaning specified in the applicable Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate relating to a particular Series of Securities.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Interest Payment Date" when used with respect to any Series of Securities, means the date specified in such Securities for the payment of any installment of interest on those Securities.

"**Legal Holiday**" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York or at a place of payment are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date or redemption date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue on such payment for the intervening period.

"**Maturity**" when used with respect to any Security or installment of principal thereof, means the date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Offering" means the offering of the Securities by the Company.

"**Officer**" means, with respect to any Person, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice-President of such Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by two Officers of the Company, one of whom must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer or the principal accounting officer of the Company, delivered to the Trustee that meets the requirements set forth in this Indenture, including without limitation the requirements of Section 12.05.

"**Opinion of Counsel**" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 12.05. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, any Guarantor, or, at the Trustee's option, the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

"**Participant**" means, with respect to the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to the Depositary Trust Company, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

"**Person**" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"**Responsible Officer**," when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject, and in each case, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture

"Securities" has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company created pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02.

"**Significant Subsidiary**" means any Subsidiary which would be a "significant subsidiary" as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Stated Maturity" when used with respect to any Security, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which an amount equal to the principal amount of such Security is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total Voting Stock is at the time owned or Controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person or (b) the only general partners of which are that Person or one or more Subsidiaries of that Person (or any combination thereof).

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. Sections 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect on the date on which this Indenture is qualified under the TIA.

"**Trustee**" means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

"Voting Stock" means, with respect to any Person that is (a) a corporation, any class or series of capital stock of such Person that is ordinarily entitled to vote in the election of directors thereof at a meeting of stockholders called for such purpose, without the occurrence of any additional event or contingency, (b) a limited liability company, membership interests entitled to manage, or to elect or appoint the Persons that will manage the operations or business of the limited liability company, or (c) a partnership interests entitled to elect or replace the general partner thereof.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" of a Person means a subsidiary of such person all of the outstanding Capital Stock or other ownership interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) shall at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person or by such Person and one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

## SECTION 1.02. Other Definitions.

Term	Defined in Section
"Covenant Defeasance"	8.03
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Legal Defeasance"	8.02
"notice of acceleration"	6.02
"Paying Agent"	2.04
"Registrar"	2.04
"Service Agent"	2.04
"Transfer"	5.01

#### SECTION 1.03. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Indenture Securities" means the Securities;

"Indenture Security Holder" means a Holder of a Security

"Indenture to be Qualified" means this Indenture;

#### "Indenture Trustee" or "Institutional Trustee" means the Trustee; and

"**Obligor**" on the Securities means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

SECTION 1.04. Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (d) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(e) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or the TIA shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time.

#### **ARTICLE 2**

#### THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01. <u>Issuable in Series</u>. The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to the authority granted under a Board Resolution. In the case of Securities of a Series to be issued from time to time, the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture may provide for the method by which specified terms (such as interest rate, maturity date, record date or date from which interest shall accrue) are to be determined. Securities may differ between Series in respect of any matters.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities</u>. At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.02(a) and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.02(b) through 2.02(x)) by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution:

(a) the title of the Securities of the Series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series);

(c) the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of the Securities of the Series are payable;

(d) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of determining such rate or rates, the date or dates from which such interest, if any, shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest, if any, shall be payable or the method by which the Interest Payment Dates will be determined, the record dates for the determination of Holders thereof to whom interest is payable (in the case of Securities in registered form), and the basis upon which such interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

(e) the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which Securities of the Series shall be denominated, if other than Dollars, the place or places, if any, in addition to or instead of the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (in the case of Securities in registered form), where the principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to Securities of such Series shall be payable or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

(f) the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company or otherwise;

(g) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the Series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligations;

(j) the terms, if any, upon which the Securities of the Series may be convertible into or exchanged for any of the Company's common stock, preferred stock, other securities or warrants to purchase the Company's common stock, preferred stock or other securities and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period and any other additional provisions;

(k) if other than minimum denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;

(1) if the amount of principal, premium, if any, or interest with respect to the Securities of the Series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;

(m) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of Securities of the Series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such Stated Maturity, the amount that will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which will be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity and which will be deemed to be outstanding as of any such date (or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined), and, if necessary, the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in Dollars;

(n) the applicability of, if any, and any changes or additions to Article 8;

(o) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the Series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(p) the terms, if any, of the transfer, mortgage, pledge or assignment as security for the Securities of the Series of any properties, assets, moneys, proceeds, securities or other collateral, including whether certain provisions of the TIA are applicable and any corresponding changes to provisions of this Indenture as then in effect;

(q) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the Series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Series of Securities to declare the principal, premium, if any, and interest on such Series of Securities due and payable pursuant to Section 6.02;

(r) if the Securities of the Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security, the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Definitive Securities of such Series, the Depositary for such Global Security and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of the Global Securities Legend;

(s) any Trustee, authenticating agent, Paying Agent, transfer agent, Service Agent or Registrar;

(t) the applicability of, and any addition to or change in, the covenants (and the related definitions) set forth in Articles 4 or 5 which applies to the Securities of the Series;

- (u) any additional or different subordination terms, if any, applicable to the Securities of the Series;
- (v) with regard to Securities of the Series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the Trustee;
- (w) any United Stated Federal income tax consequences applicable to the Securities;

(x) the terms applicable to Original Issue Discount Securities, including the rate or rates at which original issue discount will accrue; and

(y) any other terms of Securities of the Series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.01, but which may modify or delete any provision of this Indenture insofar as it applies to such Series).

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above, and the authorized principal amount of any Series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such Series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 2.03. <u>Execution and Authentication</u>. One Officer shall sign the Securities for the Company by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall nevertheless be valid. A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication..

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.02, except as provided in Section 2.08.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.02) shall be fully protected in relying on:

(a) the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or Securities within that Series; (b) an Officers' Certificate complying with Section 12.05; and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 12.05 and also stating:

- (i) if the form or forms of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate, that each such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (ii) if the terms of such Securities have been, or will be, established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate, that such terms have been or will be, established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (iii) that such Securities when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantees will constitute valid, and legally binding obligations of the Guarantors, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization, liquidation, fraudulent conveyance or transfer and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, or to general equity principles.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken; (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or vice-presidents shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to Holders of any then outstanding Series of Securities, or (c) the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate.

Any Global Securities (i) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary and (ii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instructions or held by the Trustee as Custodian. Participants shall have no rights either under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary or by the Custodian or under such Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or Trustee as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any Agent or other agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certificate, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its Participants, the operation of customary practices of such Depositary governing the exercise of the rights of an owner of a beneficial interest in any Global Security.

The Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any Holder, any member or Participant of the Depositary or any other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary (or its nominee) or of any Participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Securities or with respect to the delivery of any notice (including without limitation any notice of redemption) or the payment of any amount or delivery of any Securities (or other security or property) under which or with respect to the Securities. The Trustee may rely (and shall be fully protected in relying) upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members and Participants.

SECTION 2.04. <u>Registrar and Paying Agent</u>. The Company shall maintain, with respect to each Series of Securities, at the place or places specified with respect to such Series pursuant to Section 2.02, an office or agency where Securities of such Series may be presented or surrendered for payment ("**Paying Agent**") and where Securities of such Series may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange ("**Registrar**"). The Registrar shall keep a register with respect to each Series of Securities and to their transfer and exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address, and any change in the name and address, of each Registrar or Paying Agent. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required Registrar or Paying Agent or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the name and address thereof, such presentations or surrenders may be made at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations and surrenders. In no case will any service of legal process be made against the Company at the office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more co-registrars or additional paying agents and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent in each place so specified pursuant to Section 2.02 for Securities of any Series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the name or address of any such co-registrar or additional paying agent. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar, and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company hereby appoints the Trustee as the initial Registrar and Paying Agent for each Series unless another Registrar or Paying Agent, as the case may be, is appointed prior to the time the Securities of that Series are first issued.

SECTION 2.05. <u>Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust</u>. The Company shall require each Paying Agent, other than the Trustee, to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Holders of any Series of Securities, or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Securities.

SECTION 2.06. <u>Holders Lists</u>. The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders of each Series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of each Series of Securities and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a).

SECTION 2.07. <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. When Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if its requirements for such transactions are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.11, 3.06, or 9.05).

Neither the Company nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of business fifteen days immediately preceding the delivery of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of such delivery or (b) to register the transfer or exchange of any Security of any Series selected, called or being called for redemption as a whole or the portion being redeemed of any such Securities selected, called or being called for redemption in part.

SECTION 2.08. <u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities</u>. If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them in their judgment to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

SECTION 2.09. <u>Outstanding Securities</u>. The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Security effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.09 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.10 hereof, a Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Security; however, Securities held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 9.02 hereof.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.08, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities of the Series payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding and shall cease to accrue interest.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

SECTION 2.10. <u>Treasury Securities</u>. In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, notice, direction, waiver or consent, Securities of a Series owned by the Company or an Affiliate shall be disregarded, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such request, demand, authorization, notice, direction, waiver or consent, only Securities of a Series that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be disregarded.

SECTION 2.11. <u>Temporary Securities</u>. Until Definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Company Order, authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Securities but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Company Order, authenticate Definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary Securities shall be entitled to the same rights under this Indenture as the Definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.12. <u>Cancellation</u>. The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent and any other Person shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for cancellation, registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee will dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its customary practice (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act). Evidence of cancellation of all canceled Securities, or confirmation of the reduction in the aggregate principal amount outstanding represented by a Global Security, as applicable, will be delivered to the Company upon written request. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.13. <u>Defaulted Interest</u>. If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on a Series of Securities, it shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders of the Series on a subsequent special record date. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Security and the date of the proposed payment. The Company shall fix each such special record date and payment date. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company) shall mail or cause to be mailed (or send or cause to be sent by electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) to Holders of the Series a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid. The Company may pay defaulted interest in any other lawful manner.

### SECTION 2.14. Global Securities.

(a) <u>Terms of Securities</u>. A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.

(b) <u>Transfer and Exchange</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.07 and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.07 for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if:

(i) such Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and in either case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary within 90 days of such event;

(ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable; or

(iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Securities represented by such Global Security shall have happened and be continuing. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.14(b), a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

(c) <u>Legend</u>. Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS GLOBAL SECURITY IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS SECURITY) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (I) THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.07 OF THE INDENTURE, (II) THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.12 OF THE INDENTURE AND (III) THIS GLOBAL SECURITY MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P."

### (d) <u>Acts of Holders</u>.

(i) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(ii) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to such officer the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than such signer's individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of such signer's authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(iii) The ownership of registered securities shall be proved by the register maintained by the Registrar.

(iv) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(v) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so if such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

(e) <u>Payments</u>. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.02, payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof.

(f) <u>Consents, Declaration and Directions</u>. Except as provided in Section 2.14(e), the Company, the Trustee and any Agent shall treat a person as the Holder of such principal amount of outstanding Securities of such Series represented by a Global Security as shall be specified in a written statement of the Depositary with respect to such Global Security, for purposes of obtaining any consents, declarations, waivers or directions required to be given by the Holders pursuant to this Indenture.

SECTION 2.15. <u>CUSIP Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in CUSIP Numbers.

#### **ARTICLE 3**

### **REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT**

SECTION 3.01. Notices to Trustee. The Company may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in such Series of Securities. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Company wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee of the redemption date and the principal amount of Securities of the Series to be redeemed and the redemption price. The Company shall give such notice to the Trustee at least 45 but no more than 60 days before the redemption date (or such shorter notice as may be acceptable to the Trustee).

SECTION 3.02. <u>Selection of Securities to be Redeemed</u>. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, if less than all of the Securities are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Securities to be redeemed or purchased will be selected as follows: (a) if the Securities are in the form of Global Securities, in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary, and (b) if the Securities are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities are listed. No Securities of \$1,000 principal amount or less will be redeemed in part. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities called for redemption.

If any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount of that Security to be redeemed. A new Security in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Security presented for redemption will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Security. Securities called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue or accrete on Securities or portions of them called for redemption.

SECTION 3.03. <u>Notice of Redemption</u>. Unless otherwise provided for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company shall send, by first class mail, or electronically in accordance with the procedures of the Depositary, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that a notice of redemption may be given more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is used in connection with Article 8 hereof.

The notice shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the Redemption Price (as defined in the Indenture for the Series of Securities);

(c) if any Security is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Security to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued upon cancellation of the original Security;

(d) the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(e) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;

(f) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment or the Paying Agent is prohibited from making such payment pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, interest on the Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;

(g) the paragraph of the Securities and/or provision of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture or Board Resolution pursuant to which the Securities called for redemption are being redeemed;

(h) the CUSIP number, if any, printed on the Securities being redeemed; and

(i) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

At the Company's written request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; provided, however, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days prior to the redemption date (or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph. If any of the Securities to be redeemed is in the form of a Global Security, then the Company shall modify such notice to the extent necessary to conform with the procedures of the Depositary applicable to such redemption.

SECTION 3.04. Effect of Notice of Redemption. Once notice of redemption is sent in accordance with Section 3.03, Securities called for redemption become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price, plus accrued and unpaid interest to such date. A notice of redemption may not be conditional. Failure to give notice or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security shall not affect the validity of the notice to any other Holder.

SECTION 3.05. Deposit of Redemption Price. On or before 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent (or if the Company or any Subsidiary is the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust) money sufficient to pay the redemption price, of and accrued interest on, all Securities to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions of Securities called for redemption that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee or the Paying Agent shall as promptly as practicable return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, all Securities to be redeemed. If such money is then held by the Company or a Subsidiary in trust and is not required for such purpose, it shall be discharged from such trust.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption, interest shall cease to accrue on the Securities called for redemption. If a Security is redeemed on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related Interest Payment Date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Security was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful, on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities.

SECTION 3.06. <u>Securities Redeemed in Part</u>. Upon surrender of a Security that is redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Security equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

### **ARTICLE 4**

#### **COVENANTS**

SECTION 4.01. <u>Payment of Securities</u>. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually make all payments in respect of each Series of Securities on the dates and in the manner provided in such Series of Securities and this Indenture. Such payments shall be considered made on the date the Trustee or the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds, as of 10:00 a.m. New York City time, in accordance with this Indenture, funds sufficient to make all payments with respect to such Securities then due and the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

SECTION 4.02. <u>Reports</u>. Unless otherwise indicated in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, whether or not required by the rules and regulations of the Commission so long as any Securities are outstanding, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities the following:

(a) all quarterly and annual financial information that would be required to be contained in a filing with the Commission on Forms 10-Q and 10-K if the Company were required to file such Forms, including a "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and, with respect to the annual information only, a report thereon by the Company's certified independent accountants;

(b) all current reports that would be required to be filed with the Commission on Form 8-K if the Company were required to file such reports; and

(c) any other information, reports and documents that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

in each case, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and regulations; provided that such information and reports need not be furnished to the Holders if they are generally available on the Internet free of charge.

In addition, whether or not required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, the Company shall file a copy of all such information and reports with the Commission for public availability within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and regulations (unless the Commission shall not accept such a filing) and make such information available to securities analysts and prospective investors upon request.

Reports by the Company delivered to the Trustee should be considered for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates). The Trustee shall have no duty to determine whether any reports have been posted or filed.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company files with the Commission the reports required by the preceding paragraphs electronically via the EDGAR filing system (or any successor filing system) within such specified time periods and such reports are publicly available, the Company shall not be required under this Indenture to furnish such reports to the Trustee or the Holders.

#### SECTION 4.03. Compliance Certificate.

(a) The Company and each Guarantor (to the extent that such Guarantor is so required under the TIA) shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Officers' Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether each of the Company and any other obligors has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge each entity has fulfilled all of its obligations under this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium on, if any, or interest on, the Securities is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as not contrary to the then current recommendations of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the year-end financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.02(a) above shall be accompanied by a written statement of the Company's independent public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation, reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee) that in making the examination necessary for certification of such financial statements, nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or, if any such Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof, it being understood that such accountants shall not be liable directly or indirectly to any Person for any failure to obtain knowledge of any such Default or Event of Default. In the event that such written statement of the Company's independent public accountants cannot be obtained, the Company shall deliver an Officers' Certificate certifying that it has used its best efforts to obtain such statements and was unable to do so.

(c) The Company shall, so long as any Securities are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, forthwith upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default that is then continuing, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 4.04. <u>Corporate Existence</u>. Subject to Article 5, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

(a) its corporate, partnership or other existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and

(b) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 4.05. <u>Calculation of Original Issue Discount</u>. The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year (i) a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods) accrued on outstanding Securities as of the end of such year and (ii) such other specific information relating to such original issue discount as may then be relevant under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

#### **ARTICLE 5**

#### SUCCESSORS

SECTION 5.01. <u>Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets</u>. Unless otherwise provided for in a particular Series by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, the Company shall not consolidate with or merge into (whether or not the Company is the surviving entity), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "**Transfer**") all or substantially all of its properties or assets to, another Person unless:

(a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "**Successor Company**") shall be a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

(b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such Transfer has been made assumes all the obligations of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture or amendment, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and

(d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or Transfer and such supplemental indenture or amendment complies with this Indenture, and such Opinion of Counsel shall also state that such supplemental indenture or amendment has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by such Person and that it is valid and binding upon such Person in accordance with its terms.

The Successor Company shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture (as modified by a Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate), and the predecessor Company, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of its assets, shall be released from the obligation to pay the principal of and interest on the Securities. The foregoing will not prohibit a consolidation or merger between the Company and a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to a Wholly Owned Subsidiary or the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of a Wholly Owned Subsidiary to the Company; provided, that if the Company is not the surviving entity of such transaction or the Person to which such transfer is made, the surviving entity or the Person to which such transfer is made shall comply with clauses (b) and (d) of this paragraph.

### **ARTICLE 6**

#### DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01. <u>Events of Default</u>. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series of Securities by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, each of the following constitutes an "Event of Default" with respect to each Series of Securities:

- (a) default for 30 days in the payment of interest when due with respect to the Securities;
- (b) default in payment when due of principal or premium, if any, on the Securities at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise;

(c) failure by the Company for 30 days after receipt of notice (as specified below) to comply with the provisions described under Section 2.04, 4.02, 4.03 or 5.01;

(d) failure by the Company for 60 days after notice (as specified below) to comply with its other agreements in this Indenture or the Securities;

- (e) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
  - (i) commences a voluntary case;
  - (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case in which it is the debtor;

- (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property; or
- (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
- (f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
  - (i) is for relief against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case in which it is the debtor;
  - (ii) appoints a custodian of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of its property; or
  - (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary;

and the order or decree contemplated in clause (i), (ii) or (iii), remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days;

A Default under paragraph (c) or (d) is not an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities notify the Company of the Default and the Company does not cure such Default within the time specified after receipt of such notice. Such notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a "Notice of Default".

To the extent that the last day of the period referred to in paragraph (a), (c), (d), (e) or (f) of this Section 6.01 is not a Business Day, then the first Business Day following such day shall be deemed to be the last day of the period referred to in such clauses. Any "day" will be deemed to end as of 11:59 p.m., New York City time.

SECTION 6.02. Acceleration. If an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default with respect to the Company specified in paragraph (e) and (f) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of that Series may declare the unpaid principal of, (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security) premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series to be due and payable by notice in writing to the Company (and the Trustee, if given by the Holders) specifying the respective Event of Default and that it is a "notice of acceleration." Upon such a declaration, such amounts shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default with respect to the Company specified in paragraph (e) or (f) of Section 6.01 occurs, the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series of Security shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series of Securities by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default have been cured or waived with respect to such Series of Securities (except nonpayment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series, the portion thereby securities

SECTION 6.03. <u>Other Remedies</u>. If an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of that Series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities of a Series or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.



SECTION 6.04. <u>Waiver of Past Defaults</u>. Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange for Securities) by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of Securities of that Series waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences hereunder, except a continuing Default or Event of Default (i) in the payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that Series, or (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder affected by such modification or amendment. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the requisite percentage of Holders has consents to such waiver and shall attach copies of such consents.

SECTION 6.05. <u>Control By Majority</u>. Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it with respect to that Series. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or, subject to Section 7.01, that the Trustee determines may be prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of Securities of that Series or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

SECTION 6.06. <u>Limitation on Suits</u>. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on a Security of Series when due, no Holder of a Security of that Series may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of that Series unless:

(a) the Holder previously gave to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;

(b) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of that Series have made a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(c) such Holder or Holders of that Series has offered and provided to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(d) the Trustee has not complied with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer and, if requested, the provision of indemnity; and

(e) during such 60-day period the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder of Securities of any Series may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder of that Series or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder of that Series.

SECTION 6.07. <u>Rights of Holders to Receive Payment</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder to receive payment of the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities held by such Holder, on or after their Maturity, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after their Maturity, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 6.08. <u>Collection Suit by Trustee</u>. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a) or (b) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company or any other obligor under the Securities for the whole amount then due and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

SECTION 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including without limitation any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor under the Securities), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

SECTION 6.10. <u>Priorities</u>. If the Trustee or any Agent collects any money or property pursuant to this Article 6 with respect to any Series of Securities, it shall pay out the money or property in the following order:

First: to the Trustee, such Agent, their agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07; Second: to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness if and to the extent required by Article 10 of this Indenture or other subordination provisions applicable with respect to a Series of Securities; Third: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities of that Series for the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Securities of that Series for the principal amount of (or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities of that Series, the portion thereby specified in the terms of such Security), premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, respectively; and Fourth: to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Undertaking For Costs</u>. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series.

## ARTICLE 7

#### TRUSTEE

#### SECTION 7.01. Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge has occurred and is continuing with respect to any Series of Securities, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to any Series of Securities of which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge or of which written notice shall have been given to the Trustee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture:

(i) the duties of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, with respect to the Securities of that Series, as modified or supplemented by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may with respect to Securities of that Series, conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, with respect to certificates or opinions specifically required by any provision hereof to be furnished to it, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.01;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 and the Trustee shall be entitled from time to time to request such direction.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section 7.01.

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture, no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

(g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent or other paper or documents.

### SECTION 7.02. Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on the truth of the statements and correctness of the opinions contained in, and shall be protected from acting or refraining from acting upon, any document. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney, to the extent reasonably required by such inquiry or investigation at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. Prior to taking, suffering or admitting any action, the Trustee may consult with counsel of the Trustee's own choosing and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct, negligence or failure to act of any attorney or agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction. In no event shall the Trustee be liable or responsible for special, punitive, indirect, consequential or incidental loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits) for any action it takes or omits to take, even if the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee from the Issuer or the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of all series affected thereby, and such notice references the specific Default or Event of Default, the Notes of such series and this Indenture

(h) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder as Registrar and Paying Agent, and each Agent and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(i) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of Officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any Person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any Person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(j) Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture because of circumstances beyond its control, including, but not limited to, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, flood, war (whether declared or undeclared), terrorism, fire, riot, strikes or work stoppages for any reason, embargo, government action, including any laws, ordinances, regulations or the like which restrict or prohibit the providing of the services contemplated by this Indenture, inability to obtain material, equipment, or communications or computer (software and hardware) facilities, or the failure of equipment or interruption of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) facilities to control whether or not of the same class or kind as specifically named above.

(k) If at any time Trustee is served with any judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, writ or other form of judicial or administrative process which in any way affects any property held by it hereunder (including, but not limited to, orders of attachment or garnishment or other forms of levies or injunctions or stays relating to the transfer of any property), Trustee is authorized to comply therewith in any manner as it or its legal counsel of its own choosing deems appropriate in good faith; and if Trustee complies with any such judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, writ or other form of judicial or administrative process, Trustee shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person or entity even though such order, judgment, decree, writ or process may be subsequently modified or vacated or otherwise determined to have been without legal force or effect.

(l) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its powers and duties hereunder.

SECTION 7.03. Individual Rights of Trustee. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the Commission for permission to continue as Trustee or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04. <u>Trustee's Disclaimer</u>. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Securities or any other document in connection with the sale of the Securities or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05. <u>Notice of Defaults</u>. If a Default or Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall send to Holders of that Series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment on any Security pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b), the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

SECTION 7.06. <u>Reports By Trustee to Holders</u>. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate, within 60 days after each [] beginning with the [] following the date of this Indenture, and for so long as Securities remain outstanding, the Trustee shall send to the Holders of the Securities a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA Section 313(a) (but if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA Section 313(b)(2). The Trustee shall also send all reports as required by TIA Section 313(c).

A copy of each report at the time it is sent to the Holders shall be sent to the Company and filed with the Commission and each stock exchange on which the Company has informed the Trustee in writing the Securities are listed in accordance with TIA Section 313(d). The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing when the Securities are listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 7.07. <u>Compensation and Indemnity</u>. The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation, as may be agreed by the Company and the Trustee in writing, for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. To the extent lawful, the Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the reasonable costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company or any other obligors under the Securities (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company or any Holder or any other person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.07 constitute additional Indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, including without limitation any termination or rejection hereof under any Bankruptcy Law. The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.07 shall not be subordinated to the payment of Senior Indebtedness.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on particular Securities. Such lien shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this Section 7.07 shall not be subordinate to any other Company Indebtedness.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(e) or (f) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Trustee shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 313(b)(2) to the extent applicable.

SECTION 7.08. <u>Replacement of Trustee</u>. A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created with respect to the Securities of any Series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee with respect to such Series of Securities by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (c) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns, is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such Series.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of Securities of that Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction at the expense of the Company for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder of a Security who has been a Holder of a Security for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

The successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall send a notice of its succession to the Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, provided that all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

SECTION 7.09. <u>Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.</u> If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee; provided, such corporation or association shall be otherwise eligible and qualified under this Article 7 and shall notify the Company of its successor hereunder.

SECTION 7.10. <u>Eligibility</u>; <u>Disqualification</u>. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA Section 310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA Section 310(b).

SECTION 7.11. <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company</u>. The Trustee is subject to TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

### **ARTICLE 8**

### DISCHARGE; LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

#### SECTION 8.01. Discharge; Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

(a) When (i) the Company has delivered to the Trustee all outstanding Securities of a Series (other than Securities replaced pursuant to Section 2.08) for cancellation or (ii) all Securities of a Series that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (1) have become due and payable by reason of the sending of a notice of redemption or otherwise, (2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year or (3) are to be called for redemption within 12 months under arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the reasonable expense of the Company, and, in case of (1), (2) and (3) above, the Company has irrevocably deposited with the Trustee in cash in United States dollars in trust for such purpose funds sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities which have become due and payable0 or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be, together with instructions from the Issuer irrevocably directing the Trustee to apply such funds to the payment thereof at maturity or redemption, as the case may be; and if in either the case of (i) or (ii), (A) the Company pays all other sums payable hereunder by the Company, and (B) the Company has delivered an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities have been complied with, then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of such Securities and at the cost and expense of the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 8.01(a), the Company's obligations in Sections 2.03, 2.04, 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08 and 2.11 and the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, including without limitation, under Sections 7.07, 8.05 and 8.07, and the Company's obligations in connection therewith, shall survive until the Securities of a Series have been paid in full. The rights of outstanding Securities to receive solely from the trust funds described in Section 8.05 payments in respect of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when such payments are due shall also survive until the Securities have been paid in full. Thereafter, the Company's obligations in Sections 7.07 and 8.06 shall survive.

(c) The Company may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a Board Resolution set forth in an Officers' Certificate, at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to all outstanding Securities of any Series pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

SECTION 8.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01(c) of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Securities of that Series on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Securities of that Series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, upon the written request and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

(a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Securities of that Series to receive solely from the trust fund described in Section 8.04(a), payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Securities of that Series when such payments are due;

(b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities of that Series under Sections 2.03, 2.04, 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08 and 2.11;

(c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, including without limitation, under Sections 7.07, 8.05 and 8.07, and the Company's obligations in connection therewith; and

(d) the provisions of this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03.

SECTION 8.03. <u>Covenant Defeasance</u>. Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01(c) of the option applicable to this Section 8.03 with respect to the Securities of a Series, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be released from its obligations under the covenants contained in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate and Section 5.01 with respect to the outstanding Securities of that Series on and after the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "**Covenant Defeasance**"), and the Securities of that Series shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities of that Series, the Company and its Subsidiaries may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01(c) of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, any event specified in Section 6.01 (other than Section 6.01(e) and (f)) shall not constitute an Event of Default.

SECTION 8.04. <u>Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance</u>. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.02 or 8.03 to the outstanding Securities:

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to any Series of Securities:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of that Series of Securities, (i) cash in United States dollars, (ii) non-callable Government Securities or (iii) a combination thereof, in such amounts as shall be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the outstanding Securities of such Series on the stated maturity or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Securities of such Series are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 8.02, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such Series shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same time as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 8.03, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such Series shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default with respect to that Series of Securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) or insofar as Sections 6.01(e) and (f) are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(f) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that after the 91st day following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally;

(g) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company or others; and

(h) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

SECTION 8.05. <u>Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions</u>. Subject to Section 8.06, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "**Trustee**") pursuant to Section 8.04 in respect of the outstanding Securities of that Series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Securities of that Series.

Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the written request of the Company, and be relieved of all liability with respect to, any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(a)), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 8.06. <u>Repayment to the Company</u>. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any Security and remaining unclaimed for one year after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its written request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining shall be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 8.07. <u>Reinstatement</u>. If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any United States dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations of the Company under this Indenture, and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be; provided, however, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

#### **ARTICLE 9**

#### AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

SECTION 9.01. <u>Without Consent of Holders</u>. Without the consent of any Holder, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities:

(a) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company pursuant to Article 5 and the assumption by such successor of the Company's covenants, agreements and obligations in this Indenture and in the Securities;

(b) to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company by this Indenture, to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the protection of the Holders of all or any Series of Securities as the Board of Directors of the Company shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of such Securities, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in respect of any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions a Default or an Event of Default under this Indenture; provided, however, that with respect to any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision, such amendment may provide for a period of grace after default, which may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults, may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such Default, may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such Default or may limit the right of Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any Series to waive such default;

(c) to cure any ambiguity or correct or supplement any provision contained in this Indenture, in any supplemental indenture or in any Securities that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained therein;

(d) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee, or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Indenture as shall not adversely affect the interests of any Holders of Securities of any Series;

(e) to modify or amend this Indenture in such a manner as to permit the qualification of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture hereto under the TIA as then in effect;

(f) to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal or premium with respect to Securities in registered form, so as to not adversely affect the interests of the Holders or any coupons of any Series in any material respect or permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities of any Series in uncertificated form;

(g) in the case of subordinated Securities, to make any change in the provisions of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture relating to subordination that would limit or terminate the benefits available to any holder of Senior Indebtedness (as defined in the applicable Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate related to such Series of Subordinated Securities) under such provisions (but only if each such holder of Senior Indebtedness under such provisions consents to such change);

- (h) to add guarantees with respect to the Securities or to secure the Securities;
- (i) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;

(j) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture with respect to one or more Series of Securities, so long as any such addition, change or elimination not otherwise permitted under this Indenture shall (x) neither apply to any Security of any Series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor modify the rights of the Holders of any such Security with respect to the benefit of such provision or (y) become effective only when there is no such Security outstanding;

(k) to conform the text of this Indenture to any provision of this description of debt securities or any description of debt securities contained in the prospectus supplement to the extent that such provision was intended to be a verbatim recitation of the Indenture;

(l) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of this Indenture by more than one Trustee; or

(m) to establish the form or terms of Securities and coupons of any Series pursuant to Article 2.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental Indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture that affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.02. <u>With Consent of Holders of Securities</u>. The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of any Series with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such Series then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities), and, subject to Sections 6.02, 6.04 and 6.07, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded)) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities of any Series may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such Series voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with or a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities).

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Securities as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such amended or supplemental Indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Securities under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of Securities affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental Indenture or waiver. However, without the consent of the Holders of all of the affected Securities, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to any Security of any Series held by a non-consenting Holder):

(a) reduce the principal amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(b) reduce the principal amount of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Security, or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Securities;

(c) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest on any Securities;

(d) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (except a rescission of acceleration of the Securities by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities then outstanding and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

- (e) make any Security payable in money other than that stated in the Securities;
- (f) make any change in Section 6.04 or 6.07;
- (g) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security; or
- (h) make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions of this Article 9.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amendment to the provisions of Article 10 of this Indenture with respect to any Series of Securities shall require the consent of the Holders of at least 75% in aggregate amount of Securities of such Series then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange for such Securities, if such amendment would adversely affect the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such Series).

SECTION 9.03. <u>Compliance with Trust Indenture Act</u>. Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.04. <u>Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers</u>. A consent to an amendment or a waiver by a Holder of a Security shall bind the Holder and every subsequent Holder of that Security or portion of the Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent or waiver is not made on the Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent or waiver as to such Holder's Security or portion of the Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment or waiver becomes effective. After an amendment or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder. An amendment or waiver becomes effective once both (i) the requisite number of consents have been received by the Company or the Trustee and (ii) such amendment or waiver has been executed by the Company and the Trustee.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 120 days after such record date.

SECTION 9.05. <u>Notation on or Exchange of Securities</u>. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Security thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Securities may issue and the Trustee <u>upon receipt of a Company Order</u> shall authenticate new Securities that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Security shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

SECTION 9.06. <u>Trustee to Sign Amendments, Etc</u>. The Trustee shall sign any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign an amendment or supplemental Indenture until the Board of Directors approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 10.04, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, that it is not inconsistent herewith, that it has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and any Guarantor and that it will be valid and binding upon the Company and any Guarantor in accordance with its terms.

#### **ARTICLE 10**

### SUBORDINATION

SECTION 10.01. <u>Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness</u>. The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities by such Holder's acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities and the payment of the principal of, premium, if any and interest on each and all of the Securities is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of Senior Indebtedness.

Anything in this Indenture or in the Securities to the contrary notwithstanding, the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, to all Senior Indebtedness. Senior Indebtedness shall continue to be Senior Indebtedness and entitled to the benefits of these subordination provisions irrespective of any amendment, modification or waiver of any term of Senior Indebtedness. Indebtedness or extension or renewal of Senior Indebtedness.

(a) In the event the Company shall default in the payment of any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or on a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration or otherwise, then, unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property or securities or by set-off or otherwise), except payments or distributions made by the Trustee as permitted by Section 10.03, shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities, or as a sinking fund for the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities.

(b) Upon the happening of an event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness, permitting the holders thereof to accelerate the maturity thereof (other than under circumstances when the terms of Section 10.01(a) are applicable), then, unless and until such event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property or securities or by set-off or otherwise), except payments or distributions made by the Trustee as permitted by Section 10.03, shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities, or as a sinking fund for the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities, during any period:

(i) of 90 days after written notice of such default shall have been given to the Company by any holder of Senior Indebtedness; or

(ii) in which any judicial proceeding shall be pending in respect of such event of default and a notice of acceleration of the maturity of such Senior Indebtedness shall have been transmitted to the Company in respect of such event of default.

#### (c) In the event of

(i) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Company, its creditors or its property;

(ii) any proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding-up of the Company, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings;

- (iii) any assignment by the Company for the benefit of creditors; or
- (iv) any other marshalling of the assets of the Company,

all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest accruing after the commencement of such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of Securities on account of the Securities. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in this Article 10 with respect to the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), which would otherwise (but for the provisions of this Article 10) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full.

(d) In the event that any Security shall be declared due and payable pursuant to Section 6.01 as the result of the occurrence of any one or more Events of Default in respect thereof, under circumstances when the terms of Section 10.01(c) are not applicable, no payment shall be made in respect of any Securities unless and until all Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full or such declaration and its consequences shall have been rescinded in accordance with this Indenture and all such Events of Default shall have been cured or waived.

(e) If any payment or distribution of any character or any security, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the provisions of this Article 10 with respect to the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan or reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by any Holder of Securities in contravention of any terms hereof and before all the Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full, such payment or distribution or security shall be received in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding, in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, or, if applicable, to any trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Person making payment or distribution of assets of the Company, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

(f) Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Company and the Holder of any Securities, the obligation of the Company to pay to the Holder thereof the principal thereof and interest thereon as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the terms of such Security, or prevent the Holder of any Securities or the Trustee from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and the Security, upon a default or Event of Default under this Indenture, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to receive cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the Holders of the Securities.

(g) Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of Securities shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payments or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until all amounts owing on the Securities shall have been paid in full, and such payments or distributions received by the holders of the Securities by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Company and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and the Holders of Securities, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Company on account of Senior Indebtedness and not on account of Securities.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Company within the meaning of this Section 10.01. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article 10, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, and the Holders of Securities shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other liquidating agent making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, or upon an order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceedings are pending, for the purpose of ascertaining the person entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article 10. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee, or other Person, the Trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of such Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative), the amount of or payable on and the amount or amounts paid or distributed on such Senior Indebtedness or other indebtedness, and all other facts pertinent to such Senior Indebtedness or other indebtedness.

In the event that the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Section 10.01, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such person, as to the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and as to other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this Section 10.01, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

The rights of holders of Senior Indebtedness hereunder shall not extend or apply to any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, to the extent applied to the Trustee's rights to or claims for compensation, reimbursement of expenses, liabilities or indemnification under Section 7.07 of the Indenture or otherwise. This Section 10.01 shall be subject to the further provisions of Section 10.03.

SECTION 10.02. Effectuation of Subordination by Trustee. Each Holder of Securities, by such Holder's acceptance thereof, authorizes and directs the Trustee in his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate, as between the Holders of the Securities and the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the subordination provided in this Article 10 and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 10.03. <u>Knowledge of Trustee</u>. Nothing contained in this Article 10 or elsewhere in this Indenture, shall (a) prevent the Company from setting aside in trust or depositing with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, at any time, except during the pendency of any of the proceedings or upon the happening or continuance of any of the events referred to in Section 10.01, moneys for the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the Securities, or (b) prevent the application by the Trustee or Paying Agent of any moneys deposited with it hereunder at any time by or on behalf of the Company to the payment of or on account of the principal of, or the premium, if any, or interest on the Securities, if a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, did not receive the written notice provided for in this Section of any event prohibiting such application at least three (3) Business Days prior to the date of such application.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee in the form of an Officers' Certificate of any fact known to the Company that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities pursuant to this Article 10. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any Senior Indebtedness or of any default or event of default with respect to any Senior Indebtedness or any fact or facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee, or the taking of any other action by the Trustee, and shall be entitled conclusively to assume that no such facts exist, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof in the form of an Officers' Certificate from the Company or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or representative or from the trustee under any indenture pursuant to which Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; provided, however, that if the Trustee shall not have received the written notice provided for in this Section at least three (3) Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any money may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security) then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have and anthrity to receive such money and to apply the same to the purpose for which such money was received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it during or after such three (3) Business Day period. Notwithstanding anything in this Article 10 to the contrary, nothing shall prevent any payment by the Trustee shall have end purpose for which such money was received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it during or after such three (3) Bus

SECTION 10.04. <u>Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness</u>. The Trustee shall be entitled to all rights set forth in this Article 10 with respect to any Senior Indebtedness at the time held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in Section 7.11 or elsewhere in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder. Nothing in this Article 10 shall subordinate to Senior Indebtedness the claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 7.07, or otherwise in connection with any compensation, reimbursement or indemnification afforded the Trustee in connection with this Indenture.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article 10 and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee and the Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders, the Company or any other Person monies or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

SECTION 10.05. <u>Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness Not Impaired</u>. No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce the subordination herein shall at any time or in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any non-compliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with.

## ARTICLE 11

## NOTE GUARANTEES

#### SECTION 11.01. Guarantee.

(a) Subject to this Article 11, the Guarantor hereby unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of Securities issued by Icahn Enterprises Finance, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Securities or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(1) the principal of, premium and liquidated damages, if any, and interest on, the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of premium on, if any and interest on the Notes, if any, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(2) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Securities or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor will pay the same immediately. The Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) The Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Securities or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Securities with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. The Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenant that this Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Securities and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Guarantor or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantor, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, this Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) The Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. The Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (1) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 hereof for the purposes of this Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (2) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purpose of this Guarantee.

## SECTION 11.02. Limitation on Guarantor Liability.

The Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Securities, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar federal or state law to the extent applicable to any Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantor hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of the Guarantor that are relevant under such laws.

## SECTION 11.03. Execution and Delivery of Guarantee.

To evidence its Guarantee set forth in Section 11.01 hereof, the Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee will be endorsed by an Officer of the Guarantor on each Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture will be executed on behalf of the Guarantor by one of its Officers.

The Guarantor hereby agrees that its Guarantee set forth in Section 11.01 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on the Securities a notation of such Guarantee.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Securities on which a Guarantee is endorsed, the Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Securities by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guaranter.

#### **ARTICLE 12**

#### MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 12.01. <u>Trust Indenture Act Controls</u>. If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by TIA Section 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 12.02. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice or communication by the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee to others is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission, electronic mail in .pdf format, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, as follows:

If to the Company or the Guarantor:

Icahn Enterprises L.P. Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. 767 Fifth Avenue, Suite 4700 New York, New York 10153 Attention: Jesse Lynn, General Counsel

With a copy to:

Proskauer Rose LLP Eleven Times Square New York, NY 10036-8299 Attention: Julie M. Allen, Esq. If to the Trustee:

Wilmington Trust, National Association 50 South Sixth Street, Suite 1290 Minneapolis, MN 55402 Telecopier No.: (612) 217-5651 Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

With a copy to:

Curtis, Mallet-Prevost, Colt & Mosle LLP 101 Park Avenue Suite 3500 New York, New York 10178 Facsimile No.: (212) 697-1559 Attention: Susana M. Namnum, Esq. Valarie A. Hing, Esq.

The Company, the Guarantor or the Trustee, by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile or electronic mail in .pdf format; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be sent electronically or mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar.

Any notice or communication will also be mailed by the Trustee to any Person described in TIA §313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. Failure to mail or deliver a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed or delivered in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails or delivers a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail or send electronically a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

SECTION 12.03. Communication by Holders of Securities with Other Holders of Securities. Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

SECTION 12.04. <u>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent</u>. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(a) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

SECTION 12.05. <u>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion</u>. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

SECTION 12.06. <u>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar</u>. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

SECTION 12.07. <u>No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders</u>. No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company as such shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Securities by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Securities.

SECTION 12.08. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES AND THE GUARANTEE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

SECTION 12.09. <u>No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements</u>. This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 12.10. Successors. All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 12.11. <u>Severability</u>. In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities or the Guarantee shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 12.12. <u>Counterpart Originals</u>. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

SECTION 12.13. <u>Table of Contents, Headings, Etc</u>. The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

[Signatures on following page]

# **SIGNATURES**

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

By: Icahn Enterprises G.P., Inc., its general partner

By:

Name: Title:

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.

By:

Name:

Title:

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as TRUSTEE

By:

Name:

Title:





July 14, 2021

Icahn Enterprises L.P. Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp. 16690 Collins Avenue, PH-1 Sunny Isles Beach, FL 33160

## Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Icahn Enterprises L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Icahn Enterprises") and Icahn Enterprises Finance Corp., a Delaware corporation ("Icahn Enterprises Finance"), with respect to the preparation and filing of a Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on July 14, 2021 (the "Registration Statement"), in connection with the offer and sale by Icahn Enterprises from time to time, pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of:

depositary units representing limited partner interests in Icahn Enterprises (the "Depositary Units"); (a)

(b) preferred units of Icahn Enterprises having rights senior to the Depositary Units (the "Preferred Units");

debt securities, which may be co-issued by Icahn Enterprises Finance, and which may be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt (c) securities (the "Debt Securities");

a guarantee by Icahn Enterprises (the "IEP Guarantee") with respect to any Debt Securities issued by Icahn Enterprises Finance; (d)

warrants to purchase Depositary Units, Preferred Units or Debt Securities evidenced by warrant certificates independently or together (e) with any securities offered by a prospectus supplement (the "Warrants");

rights to purchase Depositary Units, Preferred Units or Debt Securities (the "Rights"); and (f)

(g) units of a combination of two or more of the securities described in clauses (a) through (g) above (the "Units").

The Depositary Units, the Preferred Units, the Debt Securities, the Guarantees, the Warrants, the Rights and the Units are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities" and each, a "Security."

Boca Raton | Boston | Chicago | Hong Kong | London | Los Angeles | New Orleans | New York | Newark | Paris | São Paulo | Washington, D.C.



In rendering this opinion, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such corporate or comparable documents, certificates of public officials and officers and representatives of Icahn Enterprises G.P. Inc., the general partner of Icahn Enterprises (the "General Partner"), and the officers and representatives of Icahn Enterprises Finance, and such other documents, records and instruments, and we have made such inquiries of such officers and representatives of the General Partner and Icahn Enterprises Finance as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for our opinion. In our examination, we have assumed the legal capacity of all natural persons, the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity and completeness of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to authentic originals and completeness of all documents submitted to us as photostatic, conformed, notarized or certified copies as we considered necessary or appropriate for enabling us to express the opinions set forth below.

As to facts material to the opinions, statements and assumptions expressed herein, we have, with your consent, relied upon oral or written statements and representations of officers and other representatives of Icahn Enterprises. We have not independently verified such factual matters.

Based upon, and subject to, the foregoing, assuming no change in the applicable law or pertinent facts, we are of the opinion that:

(a) The Depositary Units, upon receipt by Icahn Enterprises of such lawful consideration therefor as the Board of Directors of the General Partner (or a duly authorized committee thereof) may determine, (i) will be validly issued, fully paid and purchasers of the Depositary Units will not have any obligation to make payments to Icahn Enterprises or its creditors (other than the purchase price for the Depositary Units) or contributions to Icahn Enterprises or its creditors solely by reason of the purchasers' ownership of Depositary Units and (ii) will entitle the holder thereof to the rights specified in the amended and restated depositary agreement among Icahn Enterprises, the General Partner and Computershare Inc., dated as of August 2, 2016 (the "Depositary Agreement").

(b) The Preferred Units, upon receipt by Icahn Enterprises of such lawful consideration therefor as the Board of Directors of the General Partner (or a duly authorized committee thereof) may determine, will be validly issued, fully paid and purchasers of the Preferred Units will not have any obligation to make payments to Icahn Enterprises or its creditors (other than the purchase price for the Preferred Units) or contributions to Icahn Enterprises or its creditors solely by reason of the purchasers' ownership of Preferred Units.

(c) The Debt Securities and the Guarantees, upon receipt by Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance, as applicable, of such lawful consideration therefor as the Board of Directors of the General Partner (or a duly authorized committee thereof) and the Board of Directors of Icahn Enterprises Finance (or a duly authorized committee thereof) may determine, will constitute valid and binding obligations of Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance, as applicable.



(d) The Warrants, upon receipt by Icahn Enterprises of such lawful consideration therefor as the Board of Directors of the General Partner (or a duly authorized committee thereof) may determine, will constitute valid and binding obligations of Icahn Enterprises.

(e) The Rights, upon receipt by Icahn Enterprises of such lawful consideration therefor as the Board of Directors of the General Partner (or a duly authorized committee thereof) may determine, will constitute valid and binding obligations of Icahn Enterprises.

(f) The Units, upon receipt by Icahn Enterprises of such lawful consideration therefor as the Board of Directors of the General Partner (or a duly authorized committee thereof) may determine, will constitute valid and binding obligations of Icahn Enterprises.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, we have assumed that: (i) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto, will have become effective (and will remain effective at the time of issuance of any Securities thereunder); (ii) a prospectus supplement describing each class and/or series of Securities offered pursuant to the Registration Statement, to the extent required by applicable law and relevant rules and regulations of the Commission, will be timely filed with the Commission; (iii) the definitive terms of each class and/or series of Securities will have been established in accordance with the authorizing resolutions of the Board of Directors of the General Partner and the Board of Directors of Icahn Enterprises Finance, respectively (or a duly authorized committee thereof) (with respect to Icahn Enterprises Finance), each in accordance with their respective organizational and governing documents and applicable law; (iv) Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance will issue and deliver the Securities in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement, and any Securities will have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance; (v) the resolutions authorizing the issuance, offering and sale of the Securities will have been adopted by the Board of Directors of the General Partner and, if applicable, the Board of Directors of Icahn Enterprises Finance; (vi) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Board of Directors of the General Partner and the other parties thereto; and (vii) all Securities will be issued in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws.

With respect to any Securities consisting of Depositary Units, we have further assumed that the Depositary Units will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the General Partner in accordance with the provisions of the Depositary Agreement and any applicable conditions in the Depositary Agreement have been satisfied.

With respect to any Securities consisting of any series of Debt Securities and with respect to the Guarantees, we have further assumed that: (i) such Debt Securities and Guarantees will have been issued pursuant to an applicable indenture that has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Icahn Enterprises and Icahn Enterprises Finance, as applicable, and the applicable trustee in a form approved by us, and such indenture will have been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, and will be governed by and construed in accordance with New York law; (ii) such Debt Securities and Guarantees will be duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the applicable indenture; and (iii) the adequacy of the consideration that supports each guarantor's agreement and the solvency and adequacy of capital of each guarantor.



With respect to any Securities consisting of Preferred Units, we have further assumed that (i) Icahn Enterprises issues and delivers the Preferred Units after an amendment to its partnership agreement establishing the designations, preferences and rights of the class or series of the Preferred Units being issued, and (ii) the Preferred Units will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the General Partner.

With respect to any Securities consisting of Warrants, we have further assumed that (i) a Warrant agreement relating to the Warrants (the "Warrant Agreement") to be entered into between Icahn Enterprises and an entity selected by Icahn Enterprises to act as the Warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent") will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the General Partner, and (ii) the Warrants will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the General Partner, and the Warrant Agreement.

With respect to any Securities consisting of Units, we have further assumed that (i) a Unit agreement relating to the Unit (the "Unit Agreement") to be entered into between Icahn Enterprises and an entity selected by Icahn Enterprises to act as the Unit agent (the "Unit Agent") will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the General Partner, and (ii) the Unit certificates will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the General Partner and Unit Agreement.

The opinions expressed above are limited by, subject to and based on the assumptions, limitations and qualifications set forth below:

(a) The validity and binding effect of the Securities may be limited or affected by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (regardless of whether such validity and binding effect are considered in a proceeding in equity or at law), and may be limited by applicable laws or policies underlying such laws.

(b) The foregoing opinions are limited to the laws of the State of New York and the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Delaware Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act. We do not express any opinion herein concerning the laws of any other jurisdiction.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are included in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission. The foregoing opinions are expressed as of the date hereof unless otherwise expressly stated, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes in the facts stated or assumed herein or of any subsequent changes in applicable law.



Very truly yours,

/s/ Proskauer Rose LLP

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our reports dated February 26, 2021 with respect to the consolidated financial statements and internal control over financial reporting of Icahn Enterprises L.P. included in the joint Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 of Icahn Enterprises L.P. and Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., which are incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement. We consent to the incorporation by reference of the aforementioned reports in this Registration Statement, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption "Experts."

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Fort Lauderdale, Florida July 14, 2021

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our report dated February 26, 2021 with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P. included in the joint Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 of Icahn Enterprises L.P. and Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., which is incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement. We consent to the incorporation by reference of the aforementioned report in this Registration Statement, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption "Experts."

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Fort Lauderdale, Florida July 14, 2021

### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

### WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

### 16-1486454

(I.R.S. employer identification no.)

# 1100 North Market Street

Wilmington, DE 19890-0001 (Address of principal executive offices)

**Shaune Sullivan** 

Vice President 1100 North Market Street

### Wilmington, Delaware 19890-0001

(302) 636-6522

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

# ICAHN ENTERPRISES L.P.

**ICAHN ENTERPRISES FINANCE CORP.** (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware

**Delaware** (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

> 16690 Collins Avenue, PH-1 Sunny Isles Beach, FL 33160 (Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

> > **Debt Securities** (Title of the indenture securities)

**13-3398766 20-1059842** (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

## **ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION.**

Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of Currency, Washington, D.C. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, D.C.

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers. The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

## ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH THE OBLIGOR.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each affiliation:

Based upon an examination of the books and records of the trustee and information available to the trustee, the obligor is not an affiliate of the trustee.

# **ITEM 3 – 15.** Not applicable.

## ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

Listed below are all exhibits filed as part of this Statement of Eligibility and Qualification.

- 1. A copy of the Charter for Wilmington Trust, National Association.
- 2. The authority of Wilmington Trust, National Association to commence business was granted under the Charter for Wilmington Trust, National Association, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 1 above.
- 3. The authorization to exercise corporate trust powers was granted under the Charter for Wilmington Trust, National Association, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 1 above.
- 4. A copy of the existing By-Laws of Trustee, as now in effect, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4of this Form T-1.
- 5. Not applicable.
- 6. The consent of Wilmington Trust, National Association as required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached hereto as Exhibit 6 of this Form T-1.
- 7. Current Report of the Condition of Wilmington Trust, National Association, published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached hereto as Exhibit 7 of this Form T-1.
- 8. Not applicable.
- 9. Not applicable.

# SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this Statement of Eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Minneapolis and State of Minnesota on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of July, 2021.

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Hallie E. Field Name: Hallie E. Field

Title: Vice President

# EXHIBIT 1

# CHARTER OF WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

#### ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

For the purpose of organizing an association to perform any lawful activities of national banks, the undersigned do enter into the following articles of association:

FIRST. The title of this association shall be Wilmington Trust, National Association.

SECOND. The main office of the association shall be in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, State of Delaware. The general business of the association shall be conducted at its main office and its branches.

THIRD. The board of directors of this association shall consist of not less than five nor more than twenty-five persons, unless the OCC has exempted the bank from the 25-member limit. The exact number is to be fixed and determined from time to time by resolution of a majority of the full board of directors or by resolution of a majority of the shareholders at any annual or special meeting thereof. Each director shall own common or preferred stock of the association or of a holding company owning the association, with an aggregate par, fair market or equity value \$1,000. Determination of these values may be based as of either (i) the date of purchase or (ii) the date the person became a director, whichever value is greater. Any combination of common or preferred stock of the association or holding company may be used.

Any vacancy in the board of directors may be filled by action of a majority of the remaining directors between meetings of shareholders. The board of directors may not increase the number of directors between meetings of shareholders to a number which:

- 1) exceeds by more than two the number of directors last elected by shareholders where the number was 15 or less; or
- 2) exceeds by more than four the number of directors last elected by shareholders where the number was 16 or more, but in no event shall the number of directors exceed 25, unless the OCC has exempted the bank from the 25-member limit.

Directors shall be elected for terms of one year and until their successors are elected and qualified. Terms of directors, including directors selected to fill vacancies, shall expire at the next regular meeting of shareholders at which directors are elected, unless the directors resign or are removed from office. Despite the expiration of a director's term, the director shall continue to serve until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until there is a decrease in the number of directors and his or her position is eliminated.

Honorary or advisory members of the board of directors, without voting power or power of final decision in matters concerning the business of the association, may be appointed by resolution of a majority of the full board of directors, or by resolution of shareholders at any annual or special meeting. Honorary or advisory directors shall not be counted to determine the number of directors of the association or the presence of a quorum in connection with any board action, and shall not be required to own qualifying shares.

FOURTH. There shall be an annual meeting of the shareholders to elect directors and transact whatever other business may be brought before the meeting. It shall be held at the main office or any other convenient place the board of directors may designate, on the day of each year specified therefor in the bylaws, or, if that day falls on a legal holiday in the state in which the association is located, on the next following banking day. If no election is held on the day fixed, or in the event of a legal holiday on the following banking day, an election may be held on any subsequent day within 60 days of the day fixed, to be designated by the board of directors, or, if the directors fail to fix the day, by shareholders representing two-thirds of the shares issued and outstanding. In all cases at least 10 days advance notice of the time, place and purpose of a shareholders' meeting shall be given to the shareholders by first class mail, unless the OCC determines that an emergency circumstance exists. The sole shareholder of the bank is permitted to waive notice of the shareholders' meeting.

In all elections of directors, the number of votes each common shareholder may cast will be determined by multiplying the number of shares such shareholder owns by the number of directors to be elected. Those votes may be cumulated and cast for a single candidate or may be distributed among two or more candidates in the manner selected by the shareholder. If, after the first ballot, subsequent ballots are necessary to elect directors, a shareholder may not vote shares that he or she has already fully cumulated and voted in favor of a successful candidate. On all other questions, each common shareholder shall be entitled to one vote for each share of stock held by him or her.

Nominations for election to the board of directors may be made by the board of directors or by any stockholder of any outstanding class of capital stock of the association entitled to vote for election of directors. Nominations other than those made by or on behalf of the existing management shall be made in writing and be delivered or mailed to the president of the association not less than 14 days nor more than 50 days prior to any meeting of shareholders called for the election of directors; provided, however, that if less than 21 days notice of the meeting is given to shareholders, such nominations shall be mailed or delivered to the president of the association not later than the close of business on the seventh day following the day on which the notice of meeting was mailed. Such notification shall contain the following information to the extent known to the notifying shareholder:

- 1) The name and address of each proposed nominee.
- 2) The principal occupation of each proposed nominee.
- 3) The total number of shares of capital stock of the association that will be voted for each proposed nominee.
- 4) The name and residence address of the notifying shareholder.
- 5) The number of shares of capital stock of the association owned by the notifying shareholder.

Nominations not made in accordance herewith may, in his/her discretion, be disregarded by the chairperson of the meeting, and the vote tellers may disregard all votes cast for each such nominee. No bylaw may unreasonably restrict the nomination of directors by shareholders.

A director may resign at any time by delivering written notice to the board of directors, its chairperson, or to the association, which resignation shall be effective when the notice is delivered unless the notice specifies a later effective date.

A director may be removed by shareholders at a meeting called to remove the director, when notice of the meeting stating that the purpose or one of the purposes is to remove the director is provided, if there is a failure to fulfill one of the affirmative requirements for qualification, or for cause; provided, however, that a director may not be removed if the number of votes sufficient to elect the director under cumulative voting is voted against the director's removal.

FIFTH. The authorized amount of capital stock of this association shall be ten thousand shares of common stock of the par value of one hundred dollars (\$100) each; but said capital stock may be increased or decreased from time to time, according to the provisions of the laws of the United States.

No holder of shares of the capital stock of any class of the association shall have any preemptive or preferential right of subscription to any shares of any class of stock of the association, whether now or hereafter authorized, or to any obligations convertible into stock of the association, issued, or sold, nor any right of subscription to any thereof other than such, if any, as the board of directors, in its discretion, may from time to time determine and at such price as the board of directors may from time to time fix. Preemptive rights also must be approved by a vote of holders of two-thirds of the bank's outstanding voting shares. Unless otherwise specified in these articles of association or required by law, (1) all matters requiring shareholder action, including amendments to the articles of association, must be approved by shareholders owning a majority voting interest in the outstanding voting stock, and (2) each shareholder shall be entitled to one vote per share.

Unless otherwise specified in these articles of association or required by law, all shares of voting stock shall be voted together as a class, on any matters requiring shareholder approval. If a proposed amendment would affect two or more classes or series in the same or a substantially similar way, all the classes or series so affected must vote together as a single voting group on the proposed amendment.

Shares of one class or series may be issued as a dividend for shares of the same class or series on a pro rata basis and without consideration. Shares of one class or series may be issued as share dividends for a different class or series of stock if approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by the class or series to be issued, unless there are no outstanding shares of the class or series to be issued. Unless otherwise provided by the board of directors, the record date for determining shareholders entitled to a share dividend shall be the date authorized by the board of directors for the share dividend.

Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, the record date for determining shareholders entitled to notice of and to vote at any meeting is the close of business on the day before the first notice is mailed or otherwise sent to the shareholders, provided that in no event may a record date be more than 70 days before the meeting.

If a shareholder is entitled to fractional shares pursuant to a stock dividend, consolidation or merger, reverse stock split or otherwise, the association may: (a) issue fractional shares; (b) in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares, issue script or warrants entitling the holder to receive a full share upon surrendering enough script or warrants to equal a full share; (c) if there is an established and active market in the association's stock, make reasonable arrangements to provide the shareholder with an opportunity to realize a fair price through sale of the fraction, or purchase of the additional fraction required for a full share; (d) remit the cash equivalent of the fraction to the shareholder; or (e) sell full shares representing all the fractions at public auction or to the highest bidder after having solicited and received sealed bids from at least three licensed stock brokers; and distribute the proceeds pro rata to shareholders who otherwise would be entitled to the fractional shares. The holder of a fractional share is entitled to exercise the rights for shareholder, including the right to vote, to receive dividends, and to participate in the assects of the association upon liquidation, in proportion to the fractional interest. The holder of script or warrants is not entitled to any of these rights unless the script or warrants explicitly provide for such rights. The script or warrants may be subject to such additional conditions as: (1) that the script or warrants will become void if not exchanged for full shares before a specified date; and (2) that the shares for which the script or warrants are exchangeable may be sold at the option of the association and the proceeds paid to scriptholders.

The association, at any time and from time to time, may authorize and issue debt obligations, whether or not subordinated, without the approval of the shareholders. Obligations classified as debt, whether or not subordinated, which may be issued by the association without the approval of shareholders, do not carry voting rights on any issue, including an increase or decrease in the aggregate number of the securities, or the exchange or reclassification of all or part of securities into securities of another class or series.

SIXTH. The board of directors shall appoint one of its members president of this association, and one of its members chairperson of the board and shall have the power to appoint one or more vice presidents, a secretary who shall keep minutes of the directors' and shareholders' meetings and be responsible for authenticating the records of the association, and such other officers and employees as may be required to transact the business of this association.

A duly appointed officer may appoint one or more officers or assistant officers if authorized by the board of directors in accordance with the bylaws.

The board of directors shall have the power to:

- 1) Define the duties of the officers, employees, and agents of the association.
- 2) Delegate the performance of its duties, but not the responsibility for its duties, to the officers, employees, and agents of the association.
- 3) Fix the compensation and enter into employment contracts with its officers and employees upon reasonable terms and conditions consistent with applicable law.
- 4) Dismiss officers and employees.
- 5) Require bonds from officers and employees and to fix the penalty thereof.
- 6) Ratify written policies authorized by the association's management or committees of the board.
- 7) Regulate the manner in which any increase or decrease of the capital of the association shall be made, provided that nothing herein shall restrict the power of shareholders to increase or decrease the capital of the association in accordance with law, and nothing shall raise or lower from twothirds the percentage required for shareholder approval to increase or reduce the capital.
- 8) Manage and administer the business and affairs of the association.
- 9) Adopt initial bylaws, not inconsistent with law or the articles of association, for managing the business and regulating the affairs of the association.
- 10) Amend or repeal bylaws, except to the extent that the articles of association reserve this power in whole or in part to shareholders.
- 11) Make contracts.
- 12) Generally perform all acts that are legal for a board of directors to perform.

SEVENTH. The board of directors shall have the power to change the location of the main office to any other place within the limits of Wilmington, Delaware, without the approval of the shareholders, or with a vote of shareholders owning two-thirds of the stock of such association for a relocation outside such limits and upon receipt of a certificate of approval from the Comptroller of the Currency, to any other location within or outside the limits of Wilmington Delaware, but not more than 30 miles beyond such limits. The board of directors shall have the power to establish or change the location of any branch or branches of the association to any other location permitted under applicable law, without approval of shareholders, subject to approval by the Comptroller of the Currency. EIGHTH. The corporate existence of this association shall continue until termination according to the laws of the United States.

NINTH. The board of directors of this association, or any one or more shareholders owning, in the aggregate, not less than 50 percent of the stock of this association, may call a special meeting of shareholders at any time. Unless otherwise provided by the bylaws or the laws of the United States, a notice of the time, place, and purpose of every annual and special meeting of the shareholders shall be given at least 10 days prior to the meeting by first-class mail, unless the OCC determines that an emergency circumstance exists. If the association is a wholly-owned subsidiary, the sole shareholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting.

TENTH. For purposes of this Article Tenth, the term "institution-affiliated party" shall mean any institution-affiliated party of the association as such term is defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(u).

Any institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) may be indemnified or reimbursed by the association for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions or proceedings and appeals therein, whether civil, criminal, governmental, administrative or investigative, in accordance with and to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such law now or hereafter exists; provided, however, that when an administrative proceeding or action instituted by a federal banking agency results in a final order or settlement pursuant to which such person: (i) is assessed a civil money penalty, (ii) is removed from office or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of the association, or (iii) is required to cease and desist from or to take any affirmative action described in 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) with respect to the association, then the association shall require the repayment of all legal fees and expenses advanced pursuant to the next succeeding paragraph and may not indemnify such institution-affiliated parties (or their heirs, executors or administrators) for expenses, including expenses for legal fees, penalties or other payments incurred. The association shall provide indemnification in connection with an action or proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) only if such action or proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the board of directors.

Expenses incurred by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in connection with any action or proceeding under 12 U.S.C. 164 or 1818 may be paid by the association in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon (a) a determination by the board of directors acting by a quorum consisting of directors who are not parties to such action or proceeding that the institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) has a reasonable basis for prevailing on the merits, (b) a determination that the indemnified individual (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) will have the financial capacity to reimburse the bank in the event he or she does not prevail, (c) a determination that the payment of expenses and fees by the association will not adversely affect the safety and soundness of the association, and (d) receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) to repay such advancement in the event of a final order or settlement pursuant to which such person: (i) is assessed a civil money penalty, (ii) is removed from office or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of the association, or (iii) is required to cease and desist from or to take any affirmative action described in 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) with respect to the association. In all other instances, expenses incurred by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in connection with any action or proceeding as to which indemnification may be given under these articles of association may be paid by the association in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon (a) receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such institution-affiliated party (or by or on behalf of his or her heirs, executors or administrators) to repay such advancement in the event that such institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) is ultimately found not to be entitled to indemnification as authorized by these articles of association and (b) approval by the board of directors acting by a quorum consisting of directors who are not parties to such action or proceeding or, if such a quorum is not obtainable, then approval by stockholders. To the extent permitted by law, the board of directors or, if applicable, the stockholders, shall not be required to find that the institution-affiliated party has met the applicable standard of conduct provided by law for indemnification in connection with such action or proceeding.

In the event that a majority of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the remaining members of the board may authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the remaining members of the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in the first four paragraphs of this Article Tenth have been met. If independent legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the remaining members of the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

In the event that all of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the board shall authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in the first four paragraphs of this Article Tenth have been met. If legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

To the extent permitted under applicable law, the rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these articles of association (a) shall be available with respect to events occurring prior to the adoption of these articles of association, (b) shall continue to exist after any restrictive amendment of these articles of association with respect to events occurring prior to such amendment, (c) may be interpreted on the basis of applicable law in effect at the time of the occurrence of the event or events giving rise to the action or proceeding, or on the basis of applicable law in effect at the time of the nature of contract rights which may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction as if the association and the institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) for whom such rights are sought were parties to a separate written agreement.

The rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these articles of association shall not, to the extent permitted under applicable law, be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which any such institution affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) may now or hereafter be otherwise entitled whether contained in these articles of association, the bylaws, a resolution of stockholders, a resolution of the board of directors, or an agreement providing such indemnification, the creation of such other rights being hereby expressly authorized. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these articles of association shall not be deemed exclusive of any rights, pursuant to statute or otherwise, of any such institution-affiliated party (or of his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in any such action or proceeding to have assessed or allowed in his or her favor, against the association or otherwise, his or her costs and expenses incurred therein or in connection therewith or any part thereof.

If this Article Tenth or any part hereof shall be held unenforceable in any respect by a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall be deemed modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it enforceable, and the remainder of this Article Tenth shall remain fully enforceable.

The association may, upon affirmative vote of a majority of its board of directors, purchase insurance to indemnify its institution-affiliated parties to the extent that such indemnification is allowed in these articles of association; provided, however, that no such insurance shall include coverage to pay or reimburse any institution-affiliated party for the cost of any judgment or civil money penalty assessed against such person in an administrative proceeding or civil action commenced by any federal banking agency. Such insurance may, but need not, be for the benefit of all institution-affiliated parties.

ELEVENTH. These articles of association may be amended at any regular or special meeting of the shareholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of this association, unless the vote of the holders of a greater amount of stock is required by law, and in that case by the vote of the holders of such greater amount. The association's board of directors may propose one or more amendments to the articles of association for submission to the shareholders.

## EXHIBIT 4

# BY-LAWS OF WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

#### (Effective as of April 17, 2018)

#### ARTICLE I <u>Meetings of Shareholders</u>

**Section 1. Annual Meeting**. The annual meeting of the shareholders to elect directors and transact whatever other business may properly come before the meeting shall be held at the main office of the association, Rodney Square North, 1100 Market Street, City of Wilmington, State of Delaware, at 1:00 o'clock p.m. on the first Tuesday in March of each year, or at such other place and time as the board of directors may designate, or if that date falls on a legal holiday in Delaware, on the next following banking day. Notice of the meeting shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 10 days and no more than 60 days prior to the date thereof, addressed to each shareholder at his/her address appearing on the books of the association. If, for any cause, an election of directors is not made on that date, or in the event of a legal holiday, on the next following banking day, an election may be held on any subsequent day within 60 days of the date fixed, to be designated by the board of directors, or, if the directors fail to fix the date, by shareholders representing two-thirds of the shares. In these circumstances, at least 10 days' notice must be given by first class mail to shareholders.

**Section 2. Special Meetings**. Except as otherwise specifically provided by statute, special meetings of the shareholders may be called for any purpose at any time by the board of directors or by any one or more shareholders owning, in the aggregate, not less than fifty percent of the stock of the association. Every such special meeting, unless otherwise provided by law, shall be called by mailing, postage prepaid, not less than 10 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting, to each shareholder at the address appearing on the books of the association a notice stating the purpose of the meeting.

The board of directors may fix a record date for determining shareholders entitled to notice and to vote at any meeting, in reasonable proximity to the date of giving notice to the shareholders of such meeting. The record date for determining shareholders entitled to demand a special meeting is the date the first shareholder signs a demand for the meeting describing the purpose or purposes for which it is to be held.

A special meeting may be called by shareholders or the board of directors to amend the articles of association or bylaws, whether or not such bylaws may be amended by the board of directors in the absence of shareholder approval.

If an annual or special shareholders' meeting is adjourned to a different date, time, or place, notice need not be given of the new date, time or place, if the new date, time or place is announced at the meeting before adjournment, unless any additional items of business are to be considered, or the association becomes aware of an intervening event materially affecting any matter to be voted on more than 10 days prior to the date to which the meeting is adjourned. If a new record date for the adjourned meeting is fixed, however, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given to persons who are shareholders as of the new record date. If, however, the meeting to elect the directors is adjourned before the election takes place, at least ten days' notice of the new election must be given to the shareholders by first-class mail.

**Section 3. Nominations of Directors.** Nominations for election to the board of directors may be made by the board of directors or by any stockholder of any outstanding class of capital stock of the association entitled to vote for the election of directors. Nominations, other than those made by or on behalf of the existing management of the association, shall be made in writing and shall be delivered or mailed to the president of the association and the Comptroller of the Currency, Washington, D.C., not less than 14 days nor more than 50 days prior to any meeting of shareholders called for the election of directors; *provided, however*, that if less than 21 days' notice of the meeting is given to shareholders, such nomination shall be mailed or delivered to the president of the association not later than the close of business on the seventh day following the day on which the notice of meeting was mailed. Such notification shall contain the following information to the extent known to the notifying shareholder:

- (1) The name and address of each proposed nominee;
- (2) The principal occupation of each proposed nominee;
- (3) The total number of shares of capital stock of the association that will be voted for each proposed nominee;
- (4) The name and residence of the notifying shareholder; and
- (5) The number of shares of capital stock of the association owned by the notifying shareholder.

Nominations not made in accordance herewith may, in his/her discretion, be disregarded by the chairperson of the meeting, and upon his/her instructions, the vote tellers may disregard all votes cast for each such nominee.

**Section 4. Proxies.** Shareholders may vote at any meeting of the shareholders by proxies duly authorized in writing, but no officer or employee of this association shall act as proxy. Proxies shall be valid only for one meeting, to be specified therein, and any adjournments of such meeting. Proxies shall be dated and filed with the records of the meeting. Proxies with facisinile signatures may be used and unexecuted proxies may be counted upon receipt of a written confirmation from the shareholder. Proxies meeting the above requirements submitted at any time during a meeting shall be accepted.

**Section 5. Quorum**. A majority of the outstanding capital stock, represented in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of shareholders, unless otherwise provided by law, or by the shareholders or directors pursuant to Article IX, Section 2, but less than a quorum may adjourn any meeting, from time to time, and the meeting may be held, as adjourned, without further notice. A majority of the votes cast shall decide every question or matter submitted to the shareholders at any meeting, unless otherwise provided by law or by the articles of association, or by the shareholders or directors pursuant to Article IX, Section 2. If a meeting for the election of directors is not held on the fixed date, at least 10 days' notice must be given by first-class mail to the shareholders.

## ARTICLE II Directors

**Section 1. Board of Directors.** The board of directors shall have the power to manage and administer the business and affairs of the association. Except as expressly limited by law, all corporate powers of the association shall be vested in and may be exercised by the board of directors.

**Section 2. Number**. The board of directors shall consist of not less than five nor more than twenty-five members, unless the OCC has exempted the bank from the 25-member limit. The exact number within such minimum and maximum limits is to be fixed and determined from time to time by resolution of a majority of the full board of directors or by resolution of a majority of the shareholders at any meeting thereof.

**Section 3. Organization Meeting**. The secretary or treasurer, upon receiving the certificate of the judges of the result of any election, shall notify the directors-elect of their election and of the time at which they are required to meet at the main office of the association, or at such other place in the cities of Wilmington, Delaware or Buffalo, New York, to organize the new board of directors and elect and appoint officers of the association for the succeeding year. Such meeting shall be held on the day of the election or as soon thereafter as practicable, and, in any event, within 30 days thereof. If, at the time fixed for such meeting, there shall not be a quorum, the directors present may adjourn the meeting, from time to time, until a quorum is obtained.

**Section 4. Regular Meetings**. The Board of Directors may, at any time and from time to time, by resolution designate the place, date and hour for the holding of a regular meeting, but in the absence of any such designation, regular meetings of the board of directors shall be held, without notice, on the first Tuesday of each March, June and September, and on the second Tuesday of each December at the main office or other such place as the board of directors may designate. When any regular meeting of the board of directors falls upon a holiday, the meeting shall be held on the next banking business day unless the board of directors shall designate another day.

**Section 5. Special Meetings**. Special meetings of the board of directors may be called by the Chairman of the Board of the association, or at the request of two or more directors. Each member of the board of directors shall be given notice by telegram, first class mail, or in person stating the time and place of each special meeting.

**Section 6. Quorum**. A majority of the entire board then in office shall constitute a quorum at any meeting, except when otherwise provided by law or these bylaws, but a lesser number may adjourn any meeting, from time to time, and the meeting may be held, as adjourned, without further notice. If the number of directors present at the meeting is reduced below the number that would constitute a quorum, no business may be transacted, except selecting directors to fill vacancies in conformance with Article II, Section 7. If a quorum is present, the board of directors may take action through the vote of a majority of the directors who are in attendance.

**Section 7. Meetings by Conference Telephone.** Any one or more members of the board of directors or any committee thereof may participate in a meeting of such board or committees by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment allowing all persons participating in the meeting to hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

**Section 8. Procedures**. The order of business and all other matters of procedure at every meeting of the board of directors may be determined by the person presiding at the meeting.

**Section 9. Removal of Directors.** Any director may be removed for cause, at any meeting of stockholders notice of which shall have referred to the proposed action, by vote of the stockholders. Any director may be removed without cause, at any meeting of stockholders notice of which shall have referred to the proposed action, by the vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of the Corporation entitled to vote. Any director may be removed for cause, at any meeting of the directors notice of which shall have referred to the proposed action, by vote of a majority of the shares of the proposed action, by vote of a majority of the shares of the proposed action.

**Section 10. Vacancies**. When any vacancy occurs among the directors, a majority of the remaining members of the board of directors, according to the laws of the United States, may appoint a director to fill such vacancy at any regular meeting of the board of directors, or at a special meeting called for that purpose at which a quorum is present, or if the directors remaining in office constitute fewer than a quorum of the board of directors, by the affirmative vote of a majority of all the directors remaining in office, or by shareholders at a special meeting called for that purpose in conformance with Section 2 of Article I. At any such shareholder meeting, each shareholder entitled to vote shall have the right to multiply the number of votes he or she is entitled to cast by the number of vacancies being filled and cast the product for a single candidate or distribute the product among two or more candidates. A vacancy that will occur at a specific later date (by reason of a resignation effective at a later date) may be filled before the vacancy occurs but the new director may not take office until the vacancy occurs.

#### ARTICLE III Committees of the Board

The board of directors has power over and is solely responsible for the management, supervision, and administration of the association. The board of directors may delegate its power, but none of its responsibilities, to such persons or committees as the board may determine.

The board of directors must formally ratify written policies authorized by committees of the board of directors before such policies become effective. Each committee must have one or more member(s), and who may be an officer of the association or an officer or director of any affiliate of the association, who serve at the pleasure of the board of directors. Provisions of the articles of association and these bylaws governing place of meetings, notice of meeting, quorum and voting requirements of the board of directors, apply to committees and their members as well. The creation of a committee and appointment of members to it must be approved by the board of directors.

**Section 1. Loan Committee**. There shall be a loan committee composed of not less than 2 directors, appointed by the board of directors annually or more often. The loan committee, on behalf of the bank, shall have power to discount and purchase bills, notes and other evidences of debt, to buy and sell bills of exchange, to examine and approve loans and discounts, to exercise authority regarding loans and discounts, and to exercise, when the board of directors is not in session, all other powers of the board of directors that may lawfully be delegated. The loan committee shall keep minutes of its meetings, and such minutes shall be submitted at the next regular meeting of the board of directors at which a quorum is present, and any action taken by the board of directors with respect thereto shall be entered in the minutes of the board of directors.

**Section 2. Investment Committee**. There shall be an investment committee composed of not less than 2 directors, appointed by the board of directors annually or more often. The investment committee, on behalf of the bank, shall have the power to ensure adherence to the investment policy, to recommend amendments thereto, to purchase and sell securities, to exercise authority regarding investments and to exercise, when the board of directors is not in session, all other powers of the board of directors regarding investment securities that may be lawfully delegated. The investment committee shall keep minutes of its meetings, and such minutes shall be submitted at the next regular meeting of the board of directors at which a quorum is present, and any action taken by the board of directors with respect thereto shall be entered in the minutes of the board of directors.

**Section 3. Examining Committee**. There shall be an examining committee composed of not less than 2 directors, exclusive of any active officers, appointed by the board of directors annually or more often. The duty of that committee shall be to examine at least once during each calendar year and within 15 months of the last examination the affairs of the association or cause suitable examinations to be made by auditors responsible only to the board of directors and to report the result of such examination in writing to the board of directors at the next regular meeting thereafter. Such report shall state whether the association is in a sound condition, and whether adequate internal controls and procedures are being maintained and shall recommend to the board of directors such changes in the manner of conducting the affairs of the association as shall be deemed advisable.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the first paragraph of this section 3, the responsibility and authority of the Examining Committee may, if authorized by law, be given over to a duly constituted audit committee of the association's parent corporation by a resolution duly adopted by the board of directors.

#### Section 4. Trust Audit Committee. There shall be a trust audit committee in conformance with Section 1 of Article V.

**Section 5. Other Committees**. The board of directors may appoint, from time to time, from its own members, compensation, special litigation and other committees of one or more persons, for such purposes and with such powers as the board of directors may determine.

However, a committee may not:

- (1) Authorize distributions of assets or dividends;
- (2) Approve action required to be approved by shareholders;
- (3) Fill vacancies on the board of directors or any of its committees;
- (5) Amend articles of association;
- (6) Adopt, amend or repeal bylaws; or
- (6) Authorize or approve issuance or sale or contract for sale of shares, or determine the designation and relative rights, preferences and limitations of a class or series of shares.

**Section 6. Committee Members' Fees**. Committee members may receive a fee for their services as committee members and traveling and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending any meeting of a committee of which they are a member. The fee may be a fixed sum to be paid for attending each meeting or a fixed sum to be paid quarterly, or semiannually, irrespective of the number of meetings attended or not attended. The amount of the fee and the basis on which it shall be paid shall be determined by the board of directors.

## ARTICLE IV Officers and Employees

Section 1. Officers. The board of directors shall annually, at the Annual Reorganization Meeting of the board of directors following the annual meeting of the shareholders, appoint or elect a Chairperson of the Board, a Chief Executive Officer and a President, and one or more Vice Presidents, a Corporate Secretary, a Treasurer, a General Auditor, and such other officers as it may determine. At the Annual Reorganization Meeting, the board of directors shall also elect or reelect all of the officers of the association to hold office until the next Annual Reorganization Meeting. In the interim between Annual Reorganization Meetings, the board of directors may also elect or appoint a Chief Executive Officer, a President or such additional officers to the rank of Vice President, including (without limitation as to title or number) one or more Administrative Vice Presidents, Group Vice Presidents, Senior Vice Presidents and Executive Vice Presidents, and any other officer positions as they deem necessary and appropriate. The Chief Executive Officer of M&T Bank, the head of the Human Resources Department of M&T Bank, and any one executive Vice Chairman of M&T Bank, acting jointly, may appoint one or more Administrative Vice President, including (without limitation as to tite or resident. The head of the Human Resources Department of M&T Bank or his or her designee or designees, may appoint other officers up to the rank of Group Vice President, including (without limitation as to title or number) one or more Administrative Vice Chairman of M&T Bank, acting jointly, and any other officer positions as they deem necessary and appropriate. Sentent of the State or her designee or designees, may appoint other officers up to the rank of Group Vice President, including (without limitation as to title or number) one or more Administrative Vice Presidents, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Auditors, and any other officer positions as they deem necessary and appropriate. Each such person elected or appointed by the board of dire

**Section 2. Chairperson of the Board**. The board of directors shall appoint one of its members to be the chairperson of the board to serve at its pleasure. Such person shall preside at all meetings of the board of directors. The chairperson of the board shall supervise the carrying out of the policies adopted or approved by the board of directors; shall have general executive powers, as well as the specific powers conferred by these bylaws; and shall also have and may exercise such further powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred upon or assigned by the board of directors.

**Section 3. President**. The board of directors shall appoint one of its members to be the president of the association. In the absence of the chairperson, the president shall preside at any meeting of the board of directors. The president shall have general executive powers and shall have and may exercise any and all other powers and duties pertaining by law, regulation, or practice to the office of president, or imposed by these bylaws. The president shall also have and may exercise such further powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred or assigned by the board of directors.

**Section 4. Vice President**. The board of directors may appoint one or more vice presidents. Each vice president shall have such powers and duties as may be assigned by the board of directors. One vice president shall be designated by the board of directors, in the absence of the president, to perform all the duties of the president.

**Section 5. Secretary.** The board of directors shall appoint a secretary, treasurer, or other designated officer who shall be secretary of the board of directors and of the association and who shall keep accurate minutes of all meetings. The secretary shall attend to the giving of all notices required by these bylaws; shall be custodian of the corporate seal, records, documents and papers of the association; shall provide for the keeping of proper records of all transactions of the association; shall have and may exercise any and all other powers and duties pertaining by law, regulation or practice to the office of treasurer, or imposed by these bylaws; and shall also perform such other duties as may be assigned from time to time, by the board of directors.

Section 6. Other Officers. The board of directors may appoint one or more assistant vice presidents, one or more trust officers, one or more assistant secretaries, one or more assistant treasurers, one or more managers and assistant managers of branches and such other officers and attorneys in fact as from time to time may appear to the board of directors to be required or desirable to transact the business of the association. Such officers shall respectively exercise such powers and perform such duties as pertain to their several offices, or as may be conferred upon or assigned to them by the board of directors, the chairperson of the board, or the president. The board of directors may authorize an officer to appoint one or more officers or assistant officers.

Section 7. Tenure of Office. The president and all other officers shall hold office for the current year for which the board of directors was elected, unless they shall resign, become disqualified, or be removed; and any vacancy occurring in the office of president shall be filled promptly by the board of directors.

**Section 8. Resignation**. An officer may resign at any time by delivering notice to the association. A resignation is effective when the notice is given unless the notice specifies a later effective date.

## ARTICLE V Fiduciary Activities

**Section 1. Trust Audit Committee.** There shall be a Trust Audit Committee composed of not less than 2 directors, appointed by the board of directors, which shall, at least once during each calendar year make suitable audits of the association's fiduciary activities or cause suitable audits to be made by auditors responsible only to the board, and at such time shall ascertain whether fiduciary powers have been administered according to law, Part 9 of the Regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency, and sound fiduciary principles. Such committee: (1) must not include any officers of the bank or an affiliate who participate significantly in the administration of the bank's fiduciary activities; and (2) must consist of a majority of members who are not also members of any committee to which the board of directors has delegated power to manage and control the fiduciary activities of the bank.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the first paragraph of this section 1, the responsibility and authority of the Trust Audit Committee may, if authorized by law, be given over to a duly constituted audit committee of the association's parent corporation by a resolution duly adopted by the board of directors.

**Section 2. Fiduciary Files.** There shall be maintained by the association all fiduciary records necessary to assure that its fiduciary responsibilities have been properly undertaken and discharged.

**Section 3. Trust Investments.** Funds held in a fiduciary capacity shall be invested according to the instrument establishing the fiduciary relationship and applicable law. Where such instrument does not specify the character and class of investments to be made, but does vest in the association investment discretion, funds held pursuant to such instrument shall be invested in investments in which corporate fiduciaries may invest under applicable law.

## ARTICLE VI Stock and Stock Certificates

**Section 1. Transfers**. Shares of stock shall be transferable on the books of the association, and a transfer book shall be kept in which all transfers of stock shall be recorded. Every person becoming a shareholder by such transfer shall in proportion to such shareholder's shares, succeed to all rights of the prior holder of such shares. The board of directors may impose conditions upon the transfer of the stock reasonably calculated to simplify the work of the association with respect to stock transfers, voting at shareholder meetings and related matters and to protect it against fraudulent transfers.

**Section 2. Stock Certificates**. Certificates of stock shall bear the signature of the president (which may be engraved, printed or impressed) and shall be signed manually or by facsimile process by the secretary, assistant secretary, treasurer, assistant treasurer, or any other officer appointed by the board of directors for that purpose, to be known as an authorized officer, and the seal of the association shall be engraved thereon. Each certificate shall recite on its face that the stock represented thereby is transferable only upon the books of the association properly endorsed.

The board of directors may adopt or use procedures for replacing lost, stolen, or destroyed stock certificates as permitted by law.

The association may establish a procedure through which the beneficial owner of shares that are registered in the name of a nominee may be recognized by the association as the shareholder. The procedure may set forth:

- (1) The types of nominees to which it applies;
- (2) The rights or privileges that the association recognizes in a beneficial owner;
- (3) How the nominee may request the association to recognize the beneficial owner as the shareholder;
- (4) The information that must be provided when the procedure is selected;
- (5) The period over which the association will continue to recognize the beneficial owner as the shareholder;
- (6) Other aspects of the rights and duties created.

#### ARTICLE VII Corporate Seal

**Section 1. Seal**. The seal of the association shall be in such form as may be determined from time to time by the board of directors. The president, the treasurer, the secretary or any assistant treasurer or assistant secretary, or other officer thereunto designated by the board of directors shall have authority to affix the corporate seal to any document requiring such seal and to attest the same. The seal on any corporate obligation for the payment of money may be facsimile.

## ARTICLE VIII Miscellaneous Provisions

Section 1. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the association shall be the calendar year.

**Section 2. Execution of Instruments.** All agreements, indentures, mortgages, deeds, conveyances, transfers, certificates, declarations, receipts, discharges, releases, satisfactions, settlements, petitions, schedules, accounts, affidavits, bonds, undertakings, proxies and other instruments or documents may be signed, executed, acknowledged, verified, delivered or accepted on behalf of the association by the chairperson of the board, or the president, or any vice president, or the secretary, or the treasurer, or, if in connection with the exercise of fiduciary powers of the association, by any of those offices or by any trust officer. Any such instruments may also be executed, acknowledged, verified, delivered or accepted on behalf of the association in such other manner and by such other officers as the board of directors may from time to time direct. The provisions of this section 2 are supplementary to any other provision of these bylaws.

**Section 3. Records.** The articles of association, the bylaws and the proceedings of all meetings of the shareholders, the board of directors, and standing committees of the board of directors shall be recorded in appropriate minute books provided for that purpose. The minutes of each meeting shall be signed by the secretary, treasurer or other officer appointed to act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 4. Corporate Governance Procedures. To the extent not inconsistent with federal banking statutes and regulations, or safe and sound banking practices, the association may follow the Delaware General Corporation Law, Del. Code Ann. tit. 8 (1991, as amended 1994, and as amended thereafter) with respect to matters of corporate governance procedures.

**Section 5. Indemnification.** For purposes of this Section 5 of Article VIII, the term "institution-affiliated party" shall mean any institution-affiliated party of the association as such term is defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(u).

Any institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) may be indemnified or reimbursed by the association for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions or proceedings and appeals therein, whether civil, criminal, governmental, administrative or investigative, in accordance with and to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such law now or hereafter exists; provided, however, that when an administrative proceeding or action instituted by a federal banking agency results in a final order or settlement pursuant to which such person: (i) is assessed a civil money penalty, (ii) is removed from office or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of the association, or (iii) is required to cease and desist from or to take any affirmative action described in 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) with respect to the association, then the association shall require the repayment of all legal fees and expenses advanced pursuant to the next succeeding paragraph and may not indemnify such institution-affiliated parties (or their heirs, executors or administrators) for expenses, including expenses for legal fees, penalties or other payments incurred. The association shall provide indemnification in connection with an action or proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) only if such action or proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the board of directors.

Expenses incurred by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in connection with any action or proceeding under 12 U.S.C. 164 or 1818 may be paid by the association in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon (a) a determination by the board of directors acting by a quorum consisting of directors who are not parties to such action or proceeding that the institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) has a reasonable basis for prevailing on the merits, (b) a determination that the indemnified individual (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) will have the financial capacity to reimburse the bank in the event he or she does not prevail, (c) a determination that the payment of expenses and fees by the association will not adversely affect the safety and soundness of the association, and (d) receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) to repay such advancement in the event of a final order or settlement pursuant to which such person: (i) is assessed a civil money penalty, (ii) is removed from office or prohibited from participating in the conduct of the affairs of the association, or (iii) is required to cease and desist from or to take any affirmative action described in 12 U.S.C. 1818(b) with respect to the association. In all other instances, expenses incurred by an institution-affiliated party (or by his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in connection with any action or proceeding as to which indemnification may be given under these articles of association may be paid by the association in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon (a) receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such institution-affiliated party (or by or on behalf of his or her heirs, executors or administrators) to repay such advancement in the event that such institution- affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) is ultimately found not to be entitled to indemnification as authorized by these bylaws and (b) approval by the board of directors acting by a quorum consisting of directors who are not parties to such action or proceeding or, if such a quorum is not obtainable, then approval by stockholders. To the extent permitted by law, the board of directors or, if applicable, the stockholders, shall not be required to find that the institutionaffiliated party has met the applicable standard of conduct provided by law for indemnification in connection with such action or proceeding.

In the event that a majority of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the remaining members of the board may authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the remaining members of the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in the first four paragraphs of this Section 5 of Article VIII have been met. If independent legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the remaining members of the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

In the event that all of the members of the board of directors are named as respondents in an administrative proceeding or civil action and request indemnification, the board shall authorize independent legal counsel to review the indemnification request and provide the board with a written opinion of counsel as to whether the conditions delineated in the first four paragraphs of this Section 5 of Article VIII have been met. If legal counsel opines that said conditions have been met, the board of directors may rely on such opinion in authorizing the requested indemnification.

To the extent permitted under applicable law, the rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these articles of association (a) shall be available with respect to events occurring prior to the adoption of these bylaws, (b) shall continue to exist after any restrictive amendment of these bylaws with respect to events occurring prior to such amendment, (c) may be interpreted on the basis of applicable law in effect at the time of the occurrence of the event or events giving rise to the action or proceeding, or on the basis of applicable law in effect at the time such rights are claimed, and (d) are in the nature of contract rights which may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction as if the association and the institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) for whom such rights are sought were parties to a separate written agreement.

The rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these bylaws shall not, to the extent permitted under applicable law, be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which any such institution-affiliated party (or his or her heirs, executors or administrators) may now or hereafter be otherwise entitled whether contained in the association's articles of association, these bylaws, a resolution of stockholders, a resolution of the board of directors, or an agreement providing such indemnification, the creation of such other rights being hereby expressly authorized. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the rights of indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in these bylaws shall not be deemed exclusive of any rights, pursuant to statute or otherwise, of any such institution-affiliated party (or of his or her heirs, executors or administrators) in any such action or proceeding to have assessed or allowed in his or her favor, against the association or otherwise, his or her costs and expenses incurred therein or in connection therewith or any part thereof.

If this Section 5 of Article VIII or any part hereof shall be held unenforceable in any respect by a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall be deemed modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it enforceable, and the remainder of this Section 5 of Article VIII shall remain fully enforceable.

The association may, upon affirmative vote of a majority of its board of directors, purchase insurance to indemnify its institution-affiliated parties to the extent that such indemnification is allowed in these bylaws; provided, however, that no such insurance shall include coverage for a final order assessing civil money penalties against such persons by a bank regulatory agency. Such insurance may, but need not, be for the benefit of all institution-affiliated parties.

## ARTICLE IX Inspection and Amendments

**Section 1. Inspection.** A copy of the bylaws of the association, with all amendments, shall at all times be kept in a convenient place at the main office of the association, and shall be open for inspection to all shareholders during banking hours.

**Section 2. Amendments**. The bylaws of the association may be amended, altered or repealed, at any regular meeting of the board of directors, by a vote of a majority of the total number of the directors except as provided below, and provided that the following language accompany any such change.

\_\_\_\_\_, certify that: (1) I am the duly constituted (secretary or treasurer) of

and secretary of its board of directors, and as such officer am the official custodian of its records; (2) the foregoing bylaws are the bylaws of the association, and all of them are now lawfully in force and effect.

I have hereunto affixed my official signature on this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_.

(Secretary or Treasurer)

Ι,\_

The association's shareholders may amend or repeal the bylaws even though the bylaws also may be amended or repealed by the board of directors.

### Section 321(b) Consent

Pursuant to Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, Wilmington Trust, National Association hereby consents that reports of examinations by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon requests therefor.

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Dated: July 14, 2021

By: <u>/s/ Hallie E. Field</u>

Name: Hallie E. Field Title: Vice President

# **REPORTOFCONDITION**

# WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

## As of the close of business on March 31, 2021

ASSETS	Thousands of Dollars
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	6,970,833
Securities:	5,706
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreement to resell:	0
Loans and leases held for sale:	0
Loans and leases net of unearned income, allowance:	112,764
Premises and fixed asset	27,296
Other real estate owned:	534
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies:	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures:	0
Intangible assets:	445
Other assets:	57,342
Total Assets:	7,174,974
LIABILITIES	Thousands of Dollars
Deposits	6,463,386
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase	0
Other borrowed money:	0
Other Liabilities:	71,246
Total Liabilities	6,534,632
	Thousands of
EQUITY CAPITAL	Dollars
Common Stock	1,000
Surplus	410,040
Retained Earnings	229,546
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(244)
Total Equity Capital	640,342
Total Liabilities and Equity Capital	7,174,974
Lotal Enternation and Equity Cupital	7,17,374